HYUNDAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI.We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAIs.We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on page 8-7 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2022 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.

This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

⚠ DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL.

The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc., may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealers for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Using Fuel Additives

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended (refer to chapter 7, “Normal Maintenance Schedule”). Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engine must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and / or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully : If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to permit restarting.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Fuel
(if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied Diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 Diesel" may be used in your vehicle if Biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm"). The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc., or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never use any fuel, whether diesel, B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification.**
- **Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer.**

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

  In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the “Reducing the risk of a rollover” driving guidelines, in section 5 of this manual.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

RETURNING USED VEHICLES (FOR EUROPE)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your vehicle at a glance	1
Safety system of your vehicle	2
Convenience features	3
Multimedia System	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications & Consumer information	8
Index	I

Your vehicle at a glance

1

Exterior overview (I) 1-2
Exterior overview (II) 1-3
Interior overview 1-4
Instrument panel overview 1-5
Engine compartment 1-6

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ **Front view**



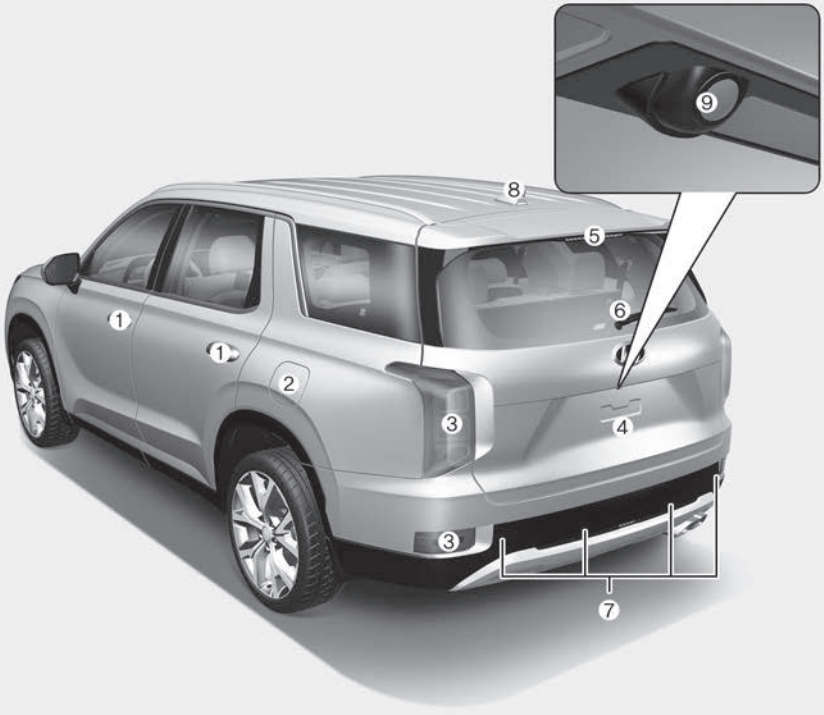
1. Hood.....3-50
2. Head lamp 3-111, 7-86
3. Tires and wheels.....7-54, 8-4
4. Outside rearview mirror.....3-35
5. Sunroof.....3-44
6. Front windshield wiper blades.....7-47
7. Windows.....3-39
8. Parking Distance Warning system (Reverse/Forward).....3-137

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OLX2018001

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view



1. Door 3-13
2. Fuel filler door 3-62
3. Rear combination lamp 7-89
4. Tailgate 3-51
5. High mounted stop lamp 7-91
6. Rear window wiper 3-127
7. Parking Distance Warning system (Reverse) 3-133
8. Antenna 4-2
9. Rearview monitor 3-129

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OLX2018002L

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

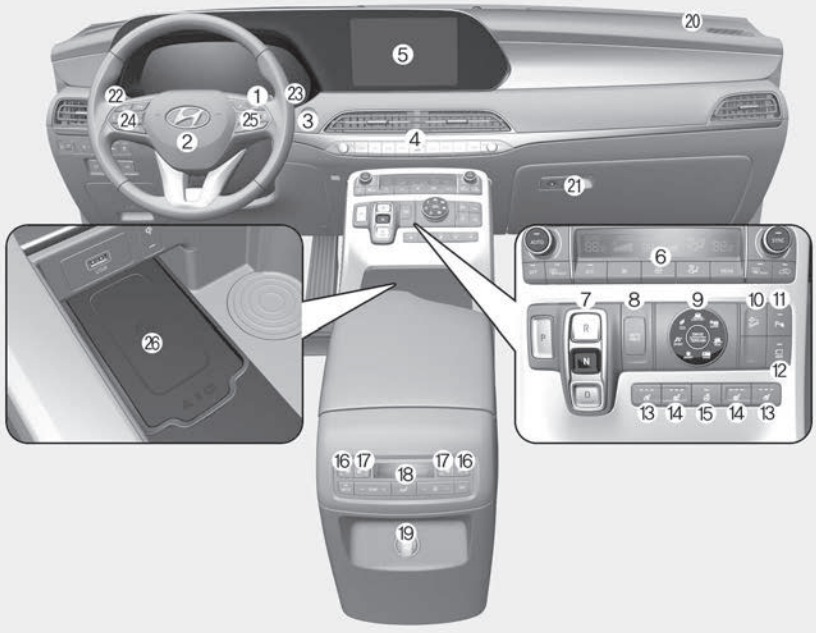


OLX2019003L

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle 3-14
2. Central door lock switch 3-15
3. Power window switches 3-39
4. Power window lock button.....3-42
Electronic child safety lock button.....3-17
5. Outside rearview mirror folding.....3-37
6. Outside rearview mirror control.....3-36
7. Headlight leveling device 3-115
8. Instrument panel illumination control switch 3-66
9. Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) system.....5-82
10. Lane Keeping assist (LKA) system.....5-126
11. ESC OFF button 5-39
12. Power tailgate button.....3-53
13. EPB(Electronic Parking Brake) 5-27
14. Hood release lever.....3-50
15. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever...3-32
16. Steering wheel 3-31
17. Seat.....2-4
18. Fuse box 7-65

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



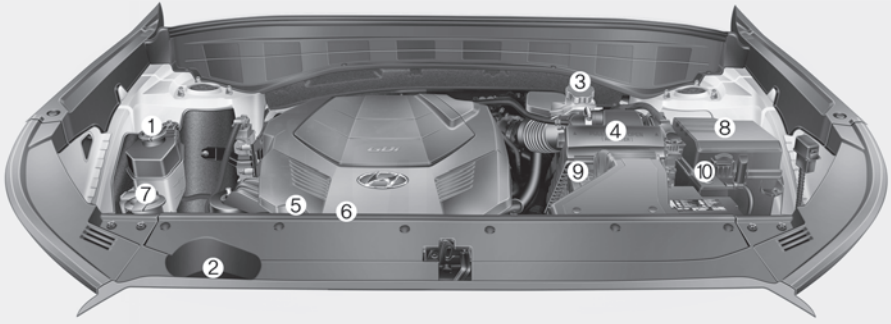
OLX2019005L

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Instrument cluster 3-65
2. Driver's front air bag.....2-53
3. Engine Start/Stop Button 5-11
4. Hazard warning flasher switch.....6-2
5. Audio/Video/Navigation system 4-4
6. Manual climate control system/ 3-152
Automatic climate control system 3-164
7. Automatic transmission shift button 5-17
8. Auto Hold 5-33
9. Drive mode button 5-57, 5-62
10. DBC button 5-44
11. Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) button 3-133
12. Surround view monitor.....3-143
13. Air ventilation seat.....2-24
14. Seat warmer 2-22
15. Heated steering wheel 3-32
16. Air ventilation seat (2nd row) 2-24
17. Seat warmer (2nd row) 2-23
18. Climate control system (rear) ..3-156, 3-169
19. Power outlet 3-188
20. Passenger's front air bag 2-53
21. Glove box.....3-182
22. Light control/Turn signals 3-111
23. Wiper/Washer.....3-124
24. Steering wheel audio controls 4-3
25. Cruise controls.....5-144
26. Wireless cellular phone charging system.....3-190

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline Engine (3.8 GDI)

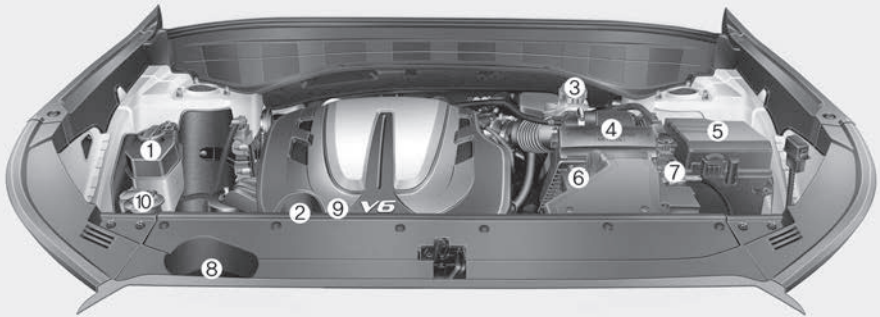


1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-39
2. Radiator cap 7-39
3. Brake fluid reservoir 7-42
4. Air cleaner 7-44
5. Engine oil filler cap 7-36
6. Engine oil dipstick 7-35
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-43
8. Fuse box 7-72
9. Battery terminal [+] 7-50
10. Battery terminal [-] 7-50

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLX2078002L

■ Gasoline Engine (3.5 MPI)

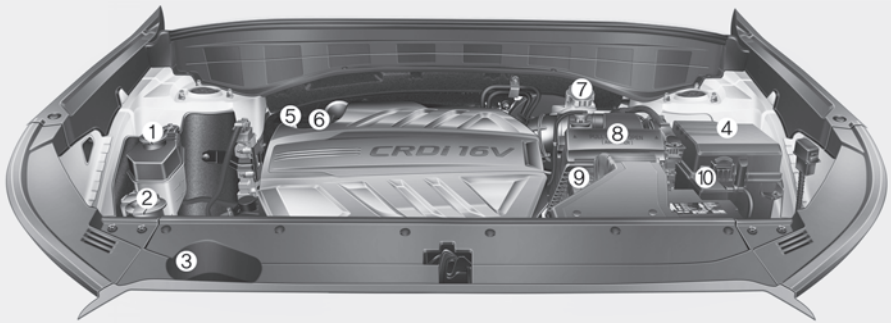


1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-39
2. Engine oil filler cap.....7-36
3. Brake fluid reservoir 7-42
4. Air cleaner 7-44
5. Fuse box.....7-72
6. Battery terminal [+].....7-50
7. Battery terminal [-].....7-50
8. Radiator cap.....7-39
9. Engine oil dipstick 7-35
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-43

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLX2078048L

■ **Diesel Engine (2.2 VGT)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-39
2. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 7-43
3. Radiator cap 7-39
4. Fuse box.....7-72
5. Engine oil dipstick 7-36
6. Engine oil filler cap.....7-37
7. Brake fluid reservoir 7-42
8. Air cleaner 7-44
9. Battery terminal [+].....7-50
10. Battery terminal [-].....7-50

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLX2078001

Safety system of your vehicle

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

2

Important safety precautions 2-2
- Always wear your seat belt 2-2
- Restrain all children 2-2
- Air bag hazards 2-2
- Driver distraction 2-2
- Control your speed 2-3
- Keep your vehicle in safe condition 2-3

Seats 2-4
- Safety precautions 2-5
- Front seats 2-6
- Rear seats 2-11
- Headrest 2-17
- Seat warmers and air ventilation seats 2-22

Seat belts 2-26
- Seat belt safety precautions 2-26
- Seat belt warning light 2-27
- Seat belt restraint system 2-29
- Additional seat belt safety precautions 2-36
- Care of seat belts 2-39

Child restraint system (CRS) 2-40
- Our recommendation:Children always in the rear 2-40
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-41
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-43

Air bag - supplemental restraint system 2-51
- Where are the air bags? 2-53
- How does the air bags system operate? 2-56
- What to expect after an air bag inflates 2-60
- Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat 2-61
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 2-62
- SRS care 2-67
- Additional safety precautions 2-68
- Air bag warning labels 2-68

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

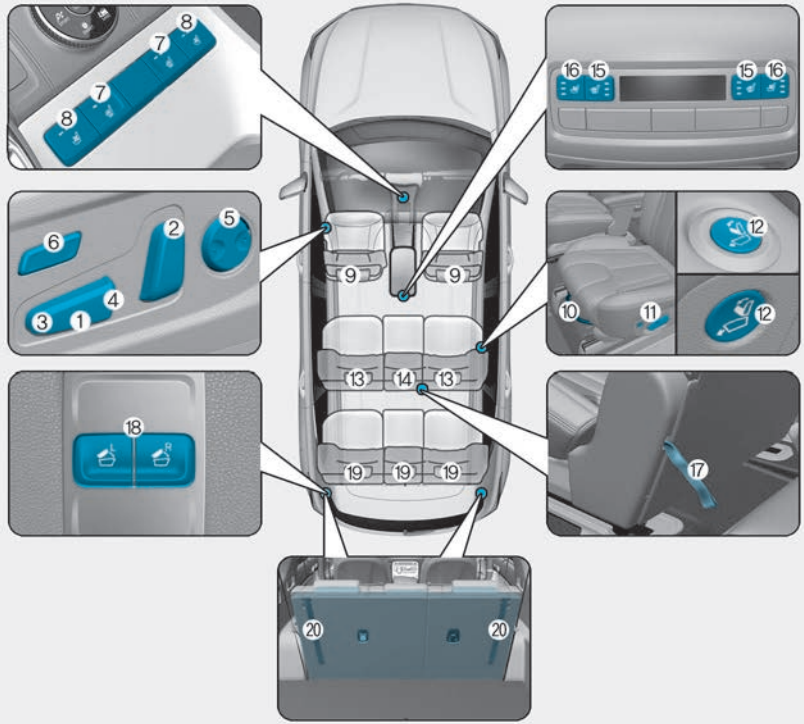
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

Front seat

1. Forward and backward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion angle
4. Seat height
5. Lumbar support (Driver's seat)
6. Seat cushion length
7. Seat warmer
8. Air ventilation seat
9. Headrest

2nd row seat

10. Forward and backward
11. Seatback angle
12. Walk-in switch
13. Headrest
14. Headrest (8 passengers)
15. Seat warmer
16. Air ventilation seat
17. Seat folding strap
18. 2nd row seat remote folding switch

3rd row seat

19. Headrest
20. Seat folding strap

OLX2038001L

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety, together with seat belts and air bags, in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.**
- **Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.**
- **Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.**

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.**
- **Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.**
- **Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.**
- **Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.**
- **If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.**

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- **Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.**
- **Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.**

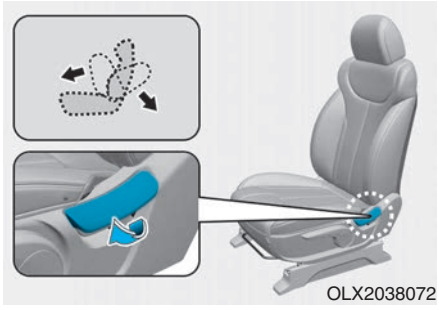
Manual adjustment



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the knob and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

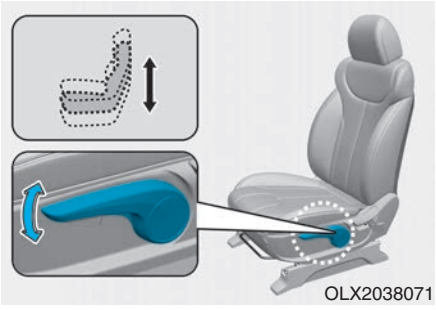
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.


OLX2038071

Seat height (if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power adjustment (if equipped)

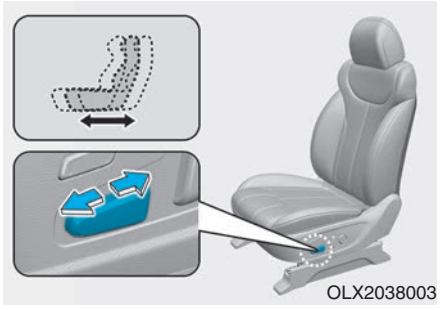
⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the engine is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

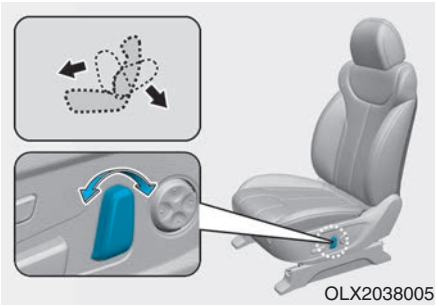
- **Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.**
- **Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.**
- **Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.**


OLX2038003

Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

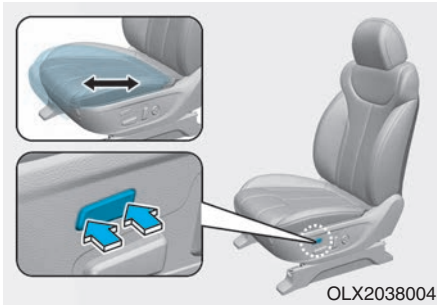
1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.


OLX2038005

Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.


OLX2038004

Cushion extension (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To move the front part of cushion forward:

1. Push the front part of control switch to move the seat cushion to the desired length.
2. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

To move the front part of cushion rearward:

1. Push the rear part of control switch to move the seat cushion to the desired length.
2. Release the switch once the seat cushion reaches the desired length.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

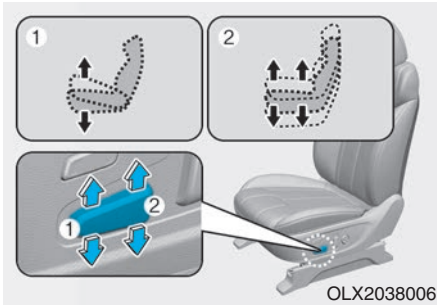
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



OLX2038006

Seat cushion angle (1)

To change the angle of the front part of the seat cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

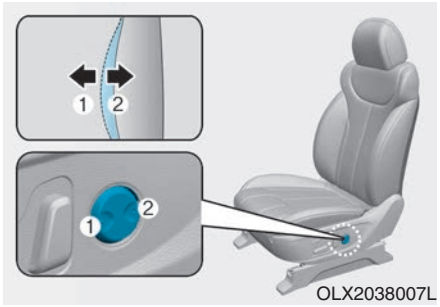
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat height (2)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

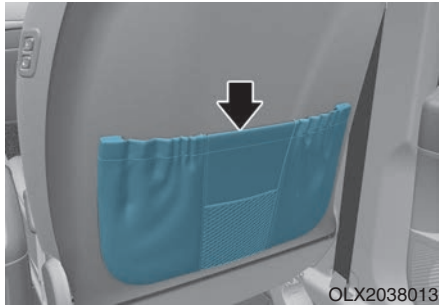


OLX2038007L

Lumbar support (for driver's seat, if equipped)

- The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

Seatback pocket



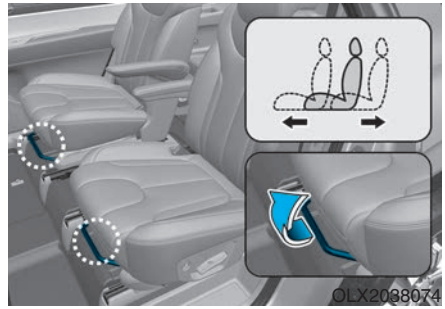
The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatbacks.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear seats

Rear seat adjustment



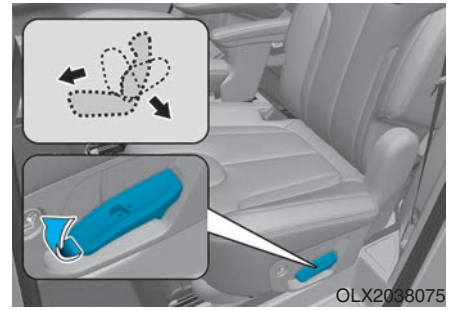
❇ Above picture shows a 7-seater vehicle.

Forward and backward (2nd row seat)

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

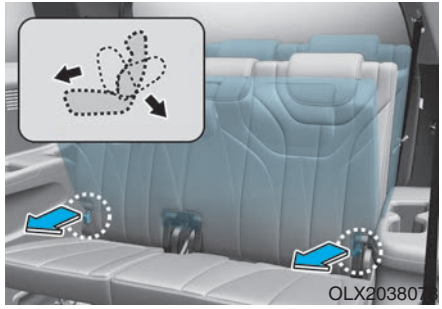


Seatback angle (2nd row seat)

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seatback angle (3rd row seat)

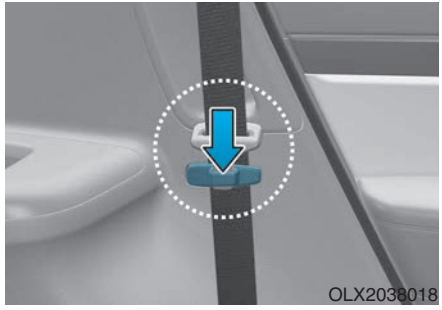


To recline the seatback:

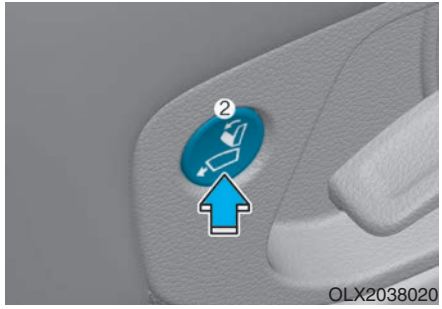
1. Pull up the seatback recline strap.
2. Hold the strap and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

(The strap MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Walk-in seat (2nd row seat, if equipped)







To get in or out of the 3rd row seat,

1. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guide clip. After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.
2. Push the walk-in switch located in upper part (1) of 2nd row seat or side part (2) of 2nd row seat.
3. The 2nd row seatback will be folded and push the seat to the farthest forward position.

After getting in or out, slide the 2nd row seat to the farthest rearward position and pull the seatback firmly backward until it clicks into place. Make sure that the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to adjust while the vehicle is moving or the 2nd row seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

⚠ WARNING



- **If the walk-in switch does not work, pull the strap (1) located on the lower left side of the seat. Then you can move the 2nd row seat forward.**
- **Never attempt to pull the strap (1) while the 2nd row seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured. Use only the strap when the walk-in switch does not work.**

Folding the rear seat

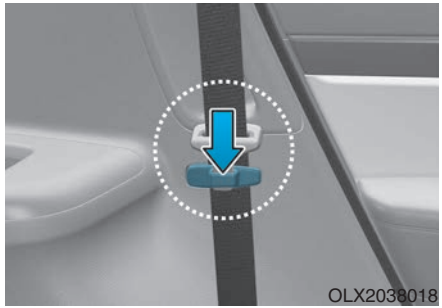
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

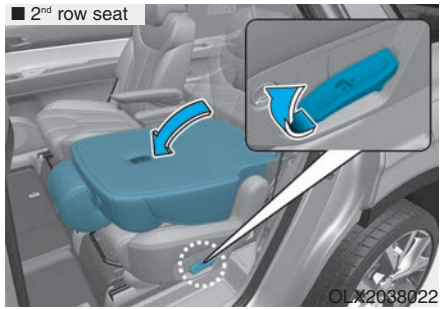
- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

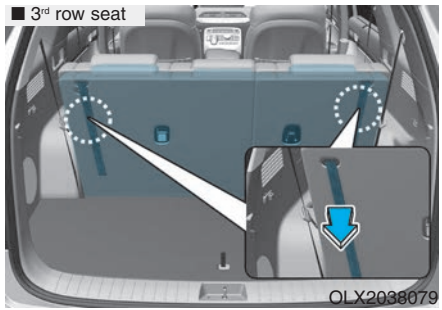
To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.

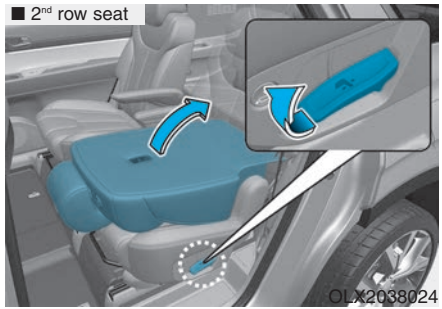


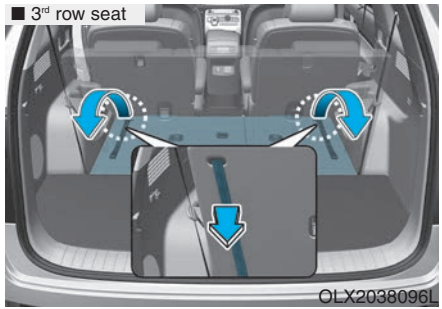
3. Locate the seatbelt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback to avoid the seatbelt system interfering with the seatback.





4. Pull on the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. Pull the strap backward (3rd row seat), then fold the 3rd seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

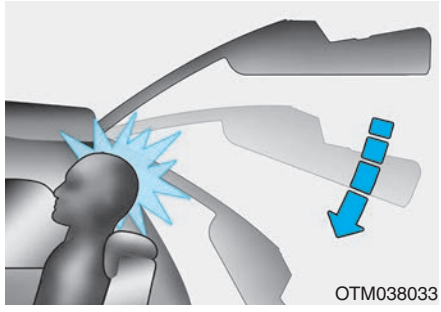




5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling the folding lever or the strap.

   Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place.

   Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.


OTM038033

⚠ WARNING

If the tailgate is pushed down to close it when a passenger's head is not against a properly adjusted headrest or a tall person is seated, the tailgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause injury.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the shift button is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift button is inadvertently shifted to another position.

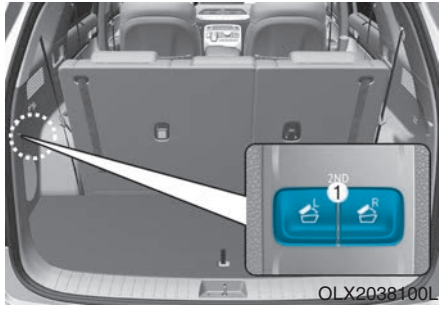
⚠ CAUTION

- **Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.**
- **When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.**

⚠ WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

2nd row seat folding (if equipped) (from outside)



Push the 2nd row seat back folding switch (1) located in the left side in the tailgate. (L : Left seatback folding, R : Right seatback folding)

⚠ WARNING

Rear seat folding

Do not fold the rear seats (2nd & 3rd row seats), if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats.

It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets, luggage.

Armrest (2nd row, 8 passengers vehicle)



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Armrest (2nd row, 7 passengers vehicle)



Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Rear occupant alert system (Rear seat)

This function alerts driver when you get out of a car with the passengers remain in the 2nd row seat.

If you open the door with the passengers in the 2nd row seat, the warning message appear on the cluster panel to give a first warning. If the movement is detected in the 2nd row seat after you lock all doors, 2nd warning alerts you.

Make sure you check the passenger in 2nd row seat before you get off.

For more information, refer to the "Rear occupant alert system" in chapter 3.

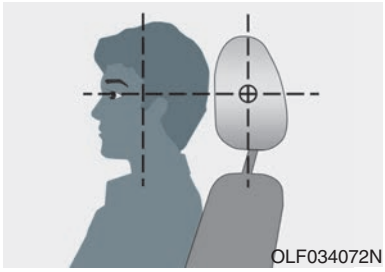
Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

⚠ WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- **Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.**
- **NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed.**

- 

  Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.
- **NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.**
- **Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.**
- **Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.**

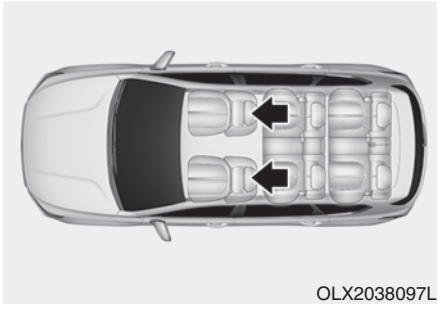
NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on the headrests.

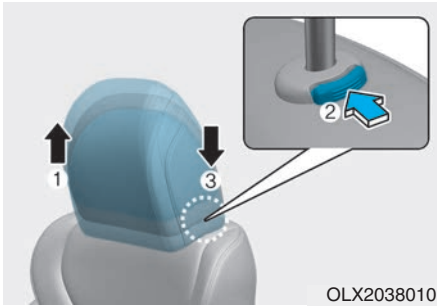
⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat headrests



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.



OLX2038010

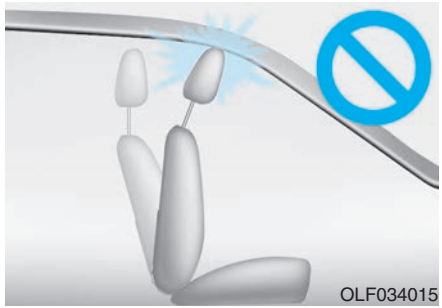
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

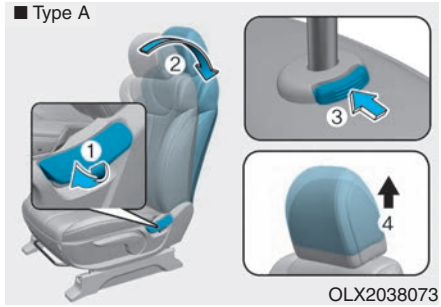
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).


OLF034015

NOTICE

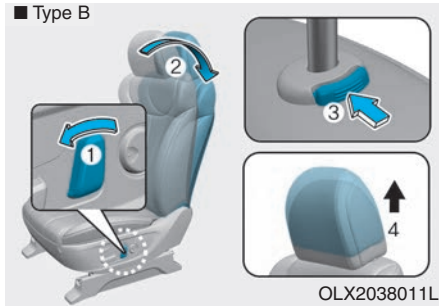
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun-visor or other parts of the vehicle.

■ Type A



OLX2038073

■ Type B



OLX2038011L

Removal/Reinstall

To remove the headrest:

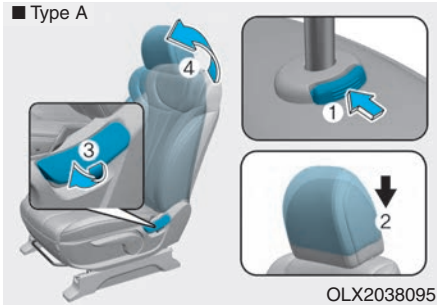
1. Recline the seatback (2) with using the seatback angle lever or switch (1).
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.

3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

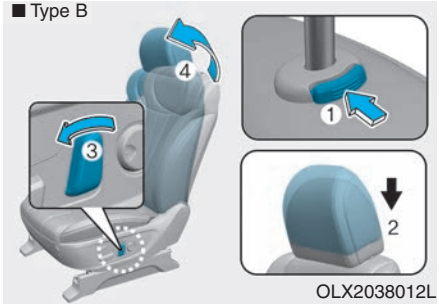
NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.

■ Type A



OLX2038095

■ Type B



OLX2038012L

To reinstall the headrest :

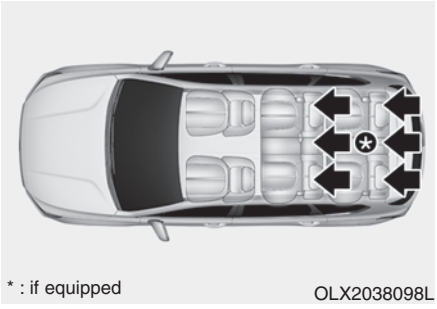
1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

4. Recline the seatback (4) the seatback angle lever or switch (3).

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat headrests (2nd, 3rd row rear seat)



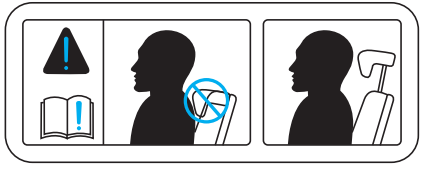
* : if equipped

OLX2038098L

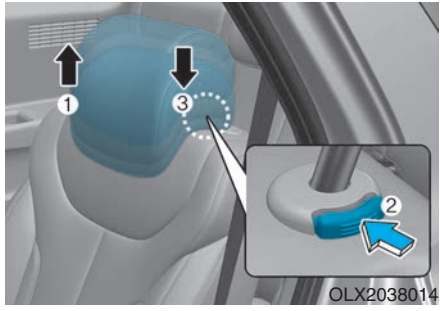
The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.**



- **When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest.**



OLX2038014

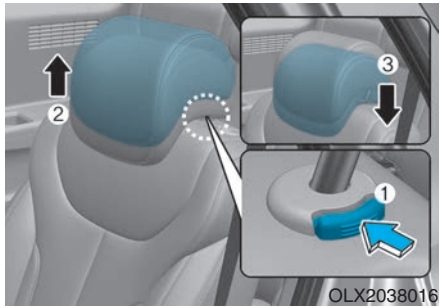
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Removal and installation

To remove the headrest :

1. Raise it as far as it can go.
2. Press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

Seat warmers and air ventilation seats

Seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

⚠ WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.**
- **People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.**
- **Fatigued individuals.**
- **Intoxicated individuals.**
- **People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.**

⚠ WARNING

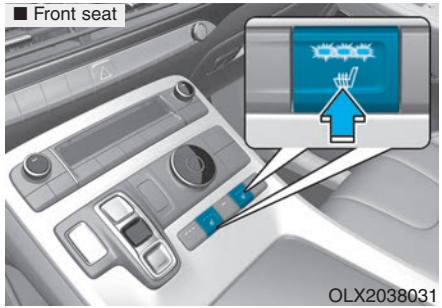
NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

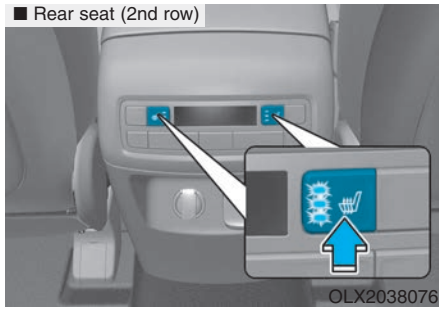
- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.**
- **Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.**

■ Front seat



OLX2038031

■ Rear seat (2nd row)



OLX2038076

While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Manual temperature control

  Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

  - Front seat / 2nd row seat

  OFF → HIGH ( ) ↓ MEDIUM ( ) ← LOW ( ) ↑

- Automatic temperature control

  The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.

  - Front seat / 2nd row seat

  OFF → HIGH ( ) ↓ 30 MIN MEDIUM ( ) ← 60 MIN LOW ( ) ↑

  If HIGH temperature is manually selected again, the temperature will be controlled automatically.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the driver's seat warner will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature.

- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

  The seat warmer automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running. If the seat warmer switch is pushed, the seat warmer will have to be controlled manually.

  To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the Audio / Infotainment System screen. Select:

  - All menus → Setup → Vehicle → Heated / Ventilated Features

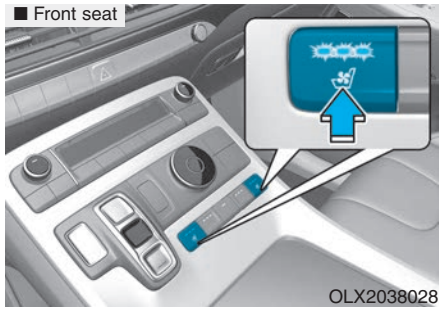
For more details, refer to the separately supplied manual with your vehicle.

Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

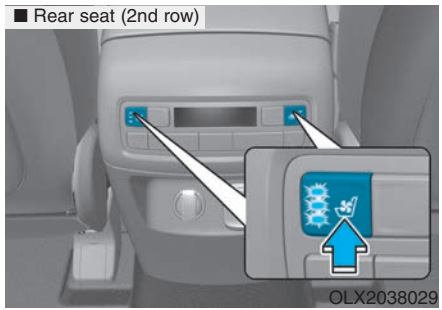
Front air ventilation seat (if equipped)

■ Front seat



OLX2038028

■ Rear seat (2nd row)



OLX2038029

The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

While the engine is running, push the switch to cool the 2nd row passenger's seat (if equipped).

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:

OFF → HIGH ( ) ↓ MEDIUM ( ) ← LOW ( )

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the driver's air ventilation seat will turn on and off depending on the ambient temperature.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

  The air ventilation seat automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running. If the air ventilation seat switch is pushed, the air ventilation seat will have to be controlled manually.

  To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the Audio / Infotainment System screen. Select:

  - All menus → Setup → Vehicle → Heated / Ventilated Features

For more details, refer to the separately supplied manual with your vehicle.

Information

- **If the outside temperature is under approximately 2°C (33°F), the air ventilation seat may not operate.**
- **Use the air ventilation seat when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the climate control seat performance to be reduced.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seat:

- **Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat to malfunction.**
- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.**
- **Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.**
- **Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.**
- **If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.**
- **Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.**
- **NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.**
- **NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.**
- **Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.**
- **Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.**
- **Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.**
- **NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.**

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.**
- **Damaged hardware.**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.**

Seat belt warning light

Seat belt warning



Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of seat belt fastening. At this time, if the seat belt is not fastened a warning chime will sound for 6 seconds.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.



Front passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening. If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

⚠ WARNING

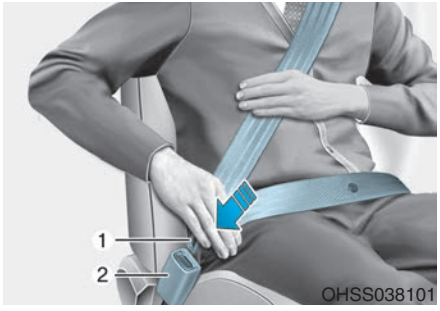
Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

i Information

- **Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds. Also, when the front passenger gets off the vehicle while the warning is activating, the warning may continue for 6 seconds even after the passenger gets off.**
- **The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage, laptop or other electronic device is aced on the front passenger seat.**

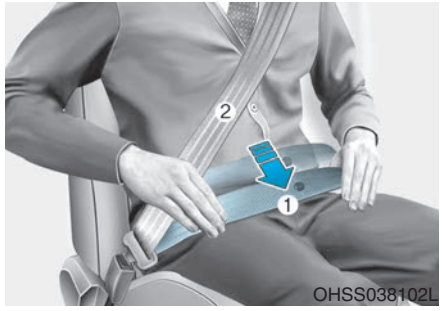
Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.


OHSS038102

⚠ WARNING

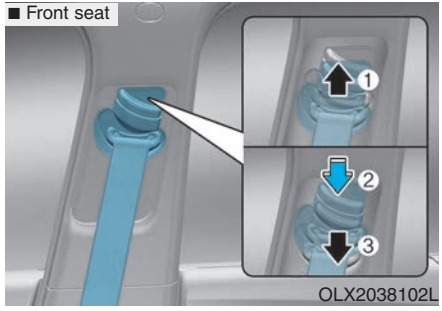
Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**
- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

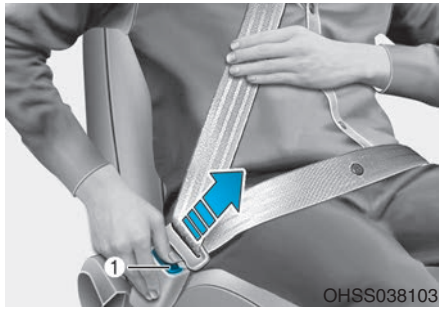


OLX2038102L

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.



To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

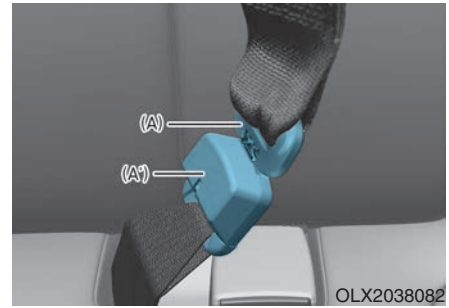
When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seatbelt (3rd row)

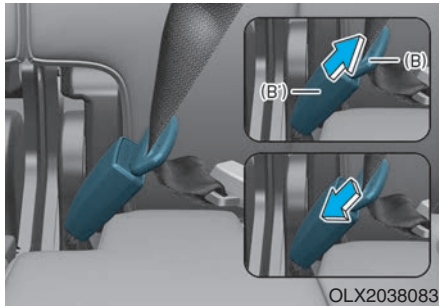


To fasten your seatbelt:

1. Extract the tongue plate (A) from the hole on the belt assembly cover.



2. Insert the tongue plate (A) into the buckle (A') until an audible “click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

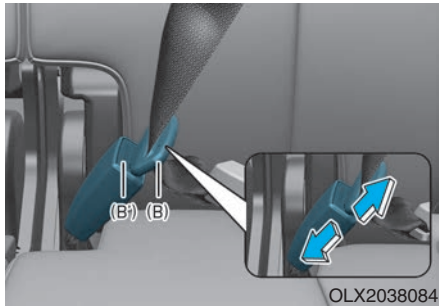


3. Pull out the tongue plate (B) from the pocket. Pull the tongue plate (B) and insert it into the buckle (B') until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

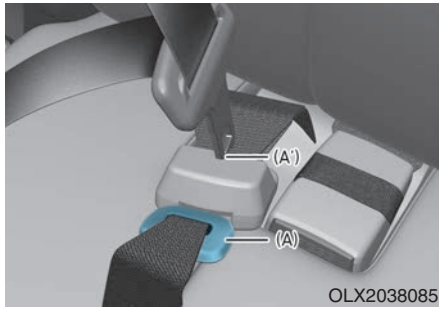
Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.



To release your seatbelt:

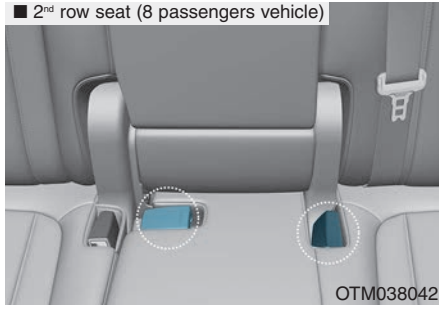
1. Press the release button on the buckle (B') and remove the tongue plate (B).



2. To retract the rear center seatbelt, insert the tongue plate into the web release hole (A'). Pull up on the seat belt web and allow the webbing to retract automatically. Insert the tongue plate (A) into the hole on the belt assembly cover.

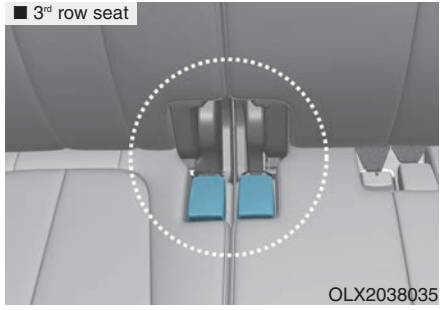
Stowing the rear seat belt

■ 2nd row seat (8 passengers vehicle)



OTM038042

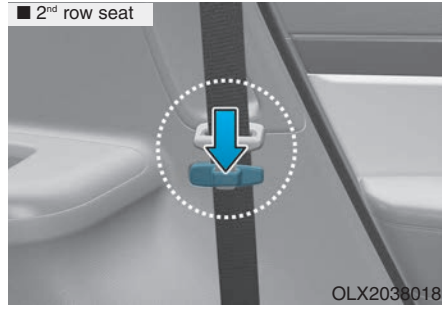
■ 3rd row seat



OLX2038035

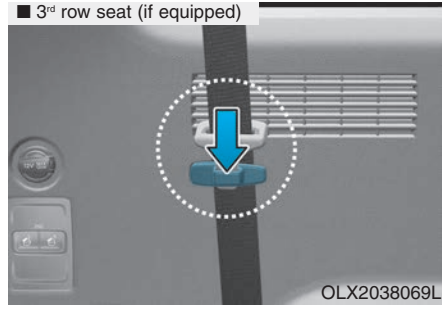
- The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

■ 2nd row seat



OLX2038018

■ 3rd row seat (if equipped)



OLX2038069L

- Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

  After inserting the seat belt, tighten the belt webbing by pulling it up.

⚠ CAUTION

When using the seat belt, use it after taking it out of the guides.

If you pull the seat belt when it is stored in the guides, it may damage the guides and/or belt webbing.

Pre-tensioner seat belt


OLMB033039

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's and rear passengers (if equipped) Pre-tensioner Seat Belts (Retractor Pretensioner). The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

- Retractor Pretensioner

  The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal or side collision(s).

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ CAUTION

If equipped with rollover sensor

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision or rollover, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

⚠ CAUTION

Without rollover sensor

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.**
- **Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.**
- **Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.**
- **Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.**

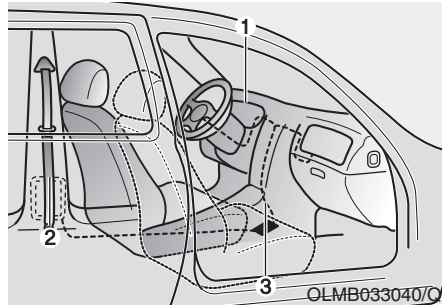
- **NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners by yourself. We recommend that you have the pre-tensioners inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

(1) SRS air bag warning light

(2) Retractor pre-tensioner

(3) SRS control module

.

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre–tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and then it should turn off.

If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.**
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

⚠ WARNING

- **A pregnant woman or a patient is more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, we recommend you consult your doctor.**
- **To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.**

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child’s neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

- **Be especially careful when installing a child restraint on the center seating position in the second row as it is narrower than the outboard positions. A wide child restraint installed on the center seat may cover the safety belt buckles for the other seating positions. Do not allow someone to ride in a seating position where the safety belt buckle is covered by a child restraint.**
- **A child restraint in the center seating position may also contact or push up against the safety belt buckles, which can damage the buckles and make them unusable or unsafe. Always check that the child restraint does not contact any of the safety belt buckles. Check the placement of the child restraint regularly to make sure that it has not shifted and come into contact with any of the safety belt buckles.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

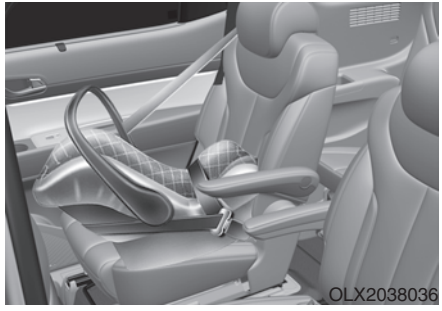
- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

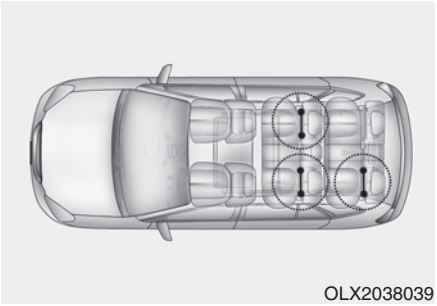
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



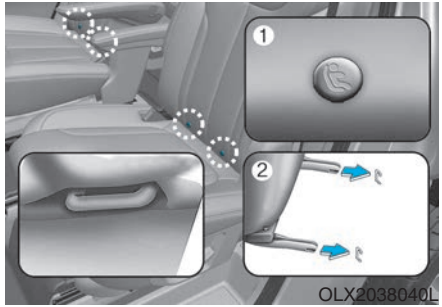
OLX2038039

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions.

Their locations are shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.



OLX2038040L

[1] : ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator (Type A- , Type B-),

[2] : ISOFIX Anchorage

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

Their locations are shown in the illustration.

To use the ISOFIX anchorages, push the upper portion of the ISOFIX anchorage cover.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions :

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

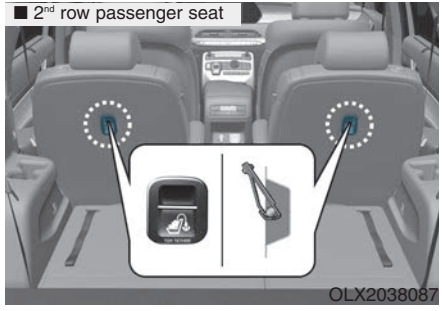
⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

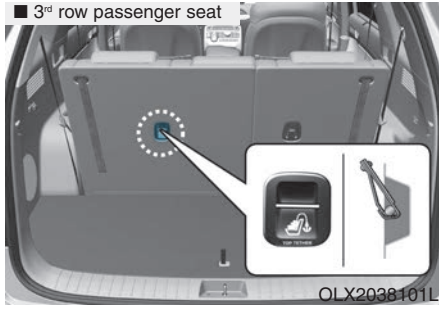
Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system

■ 2nd row passenger seat



OLX2038087

■ 3rd row passenger seat



OLX2038101L

Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the rear of the rear passenger seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.**

  Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations (Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-" : Not applicable, F : Forward facing, R : Rearward facing
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.
- If your car is for seven seater, seating position number 5 is not available.

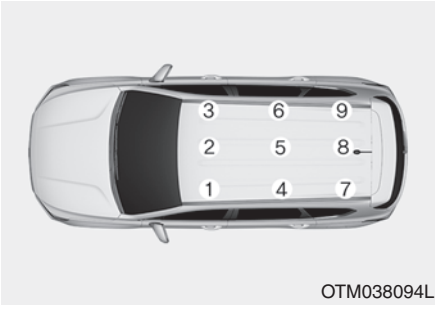
CRS categories		Seating position								
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Universal belted CRS		-	-	Yes[1] F, R	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)	No
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF : F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	-	No	-	No	No	-	-
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	-	No	-	No	No	-	-
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : R1	-	-	-	Yes (R)	-	Yes (R)	Yes[2] (R)	-	-
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF : F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	-	-	Yes (F, R)	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes[2] (F, R)	-	-
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF : F3, R3	-	-	-	Yes (F, R)	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes[2] (F, R)	-	-
Booster Seat – reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	-	-	Yes[2]	-	Yes[2]	Yes[2]	-	-
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	-	-	Yes[2]	-	Yes[2]	Yes[2]	-	-

Note [1] : Should be adjusted seat pumping with highest position.

Note [2] : Should be removed the head restraint, when CRS is unstable due to head restraint.

❊ Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

❊ It is recommended to move the 2nd row seat forward, when CRS is unstable in the 3rd row.

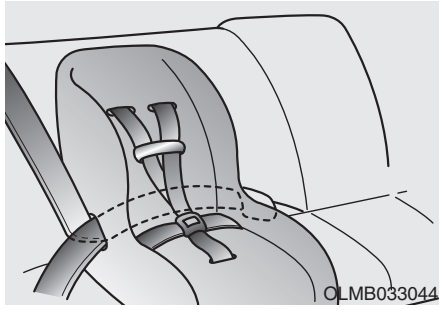


OTM038094L

Seat umber	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left
2	Front center
3	Front right
4	2nd row left
5	2nd row center
6	2nd row right
7	3rd row left
8	3rd row center
9	3rd row right

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

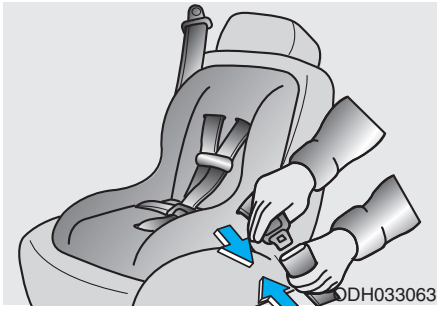


OLMB033044

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

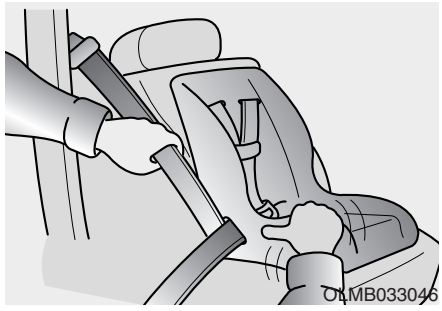
1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

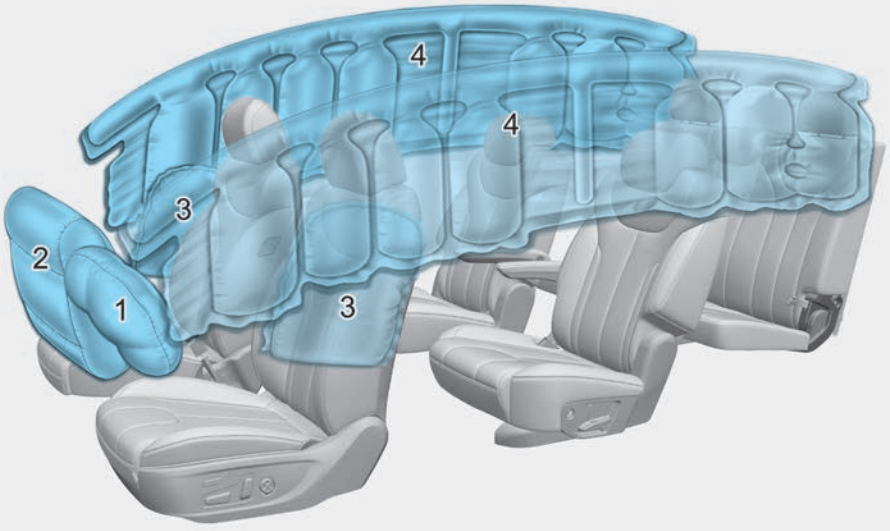


3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-46.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG – SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*

* : if equipped

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLX2038041L

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

⚠ WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belt and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags

■ Driver's front air bag



■ Passenger's front air bag



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

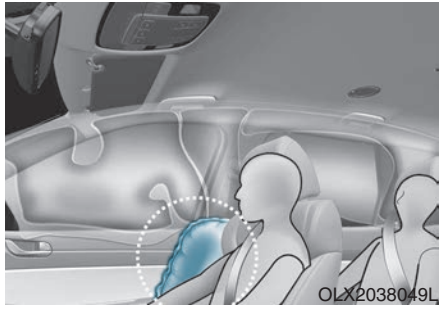
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.**
- **No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, air fresheners or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.**

Side air bags (if equipped)


OLX2038048


OLX2038049L

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

The side air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

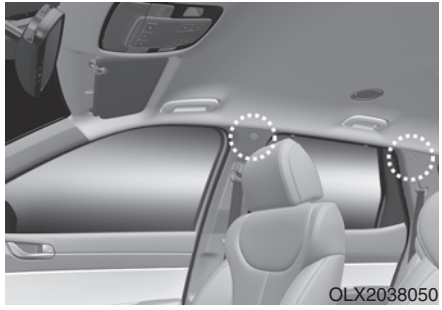
⚠ WARNING

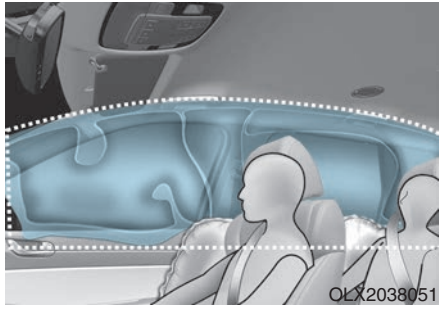
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**

- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**
- **Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position as this may cause the side air bags to inflate.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Curtain air bags (if equipped)


OLX2038050


OLX2038051

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

The curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

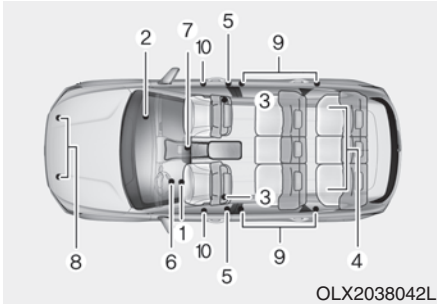
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bag, take the following precautions:

- **All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

- **Properly secure Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects.**

  In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.**

How does the air bags system operate?



OLX2038042L

The SRS consists of the following components:

(1) Driver's front air bag module
(2) Passenger's front air bag module
(3) Side air bag modules
(4) Curtain air bag modules
(5) Retractor pre-tensioner
(6) Air bag warning light
(7) SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor (if equipped)
(8) Front impact sensors
(9) Side impact sensors (acceleration) (if equipped)
(10) Side impact sensors (pressure) (if equipped)

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the center of the steering wheel and the chest while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



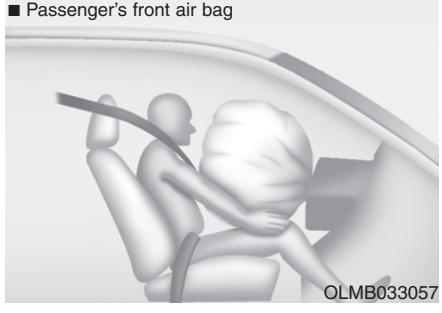
Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



■ Passenger's front air bag



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- **Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.**
- **Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.**

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**
- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

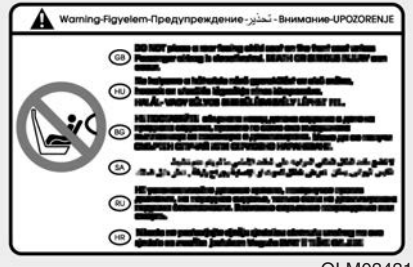
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat

■ Type A



OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OLM034310

Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child Restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

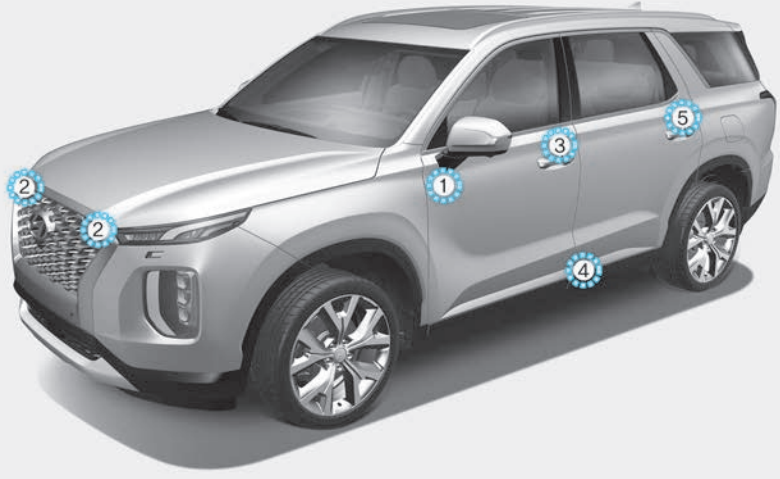
Air bag collision sensors

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.**

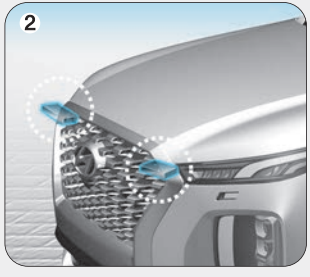
  To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.
- **Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**



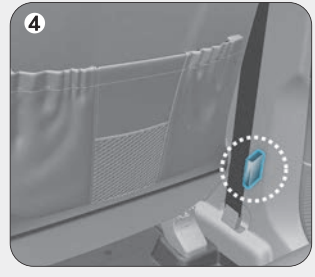
1. SRS control module/Rollover sensor *
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensor (front)*
4. Side impact sensor*
5. Side impact sensor*

* : if equipped





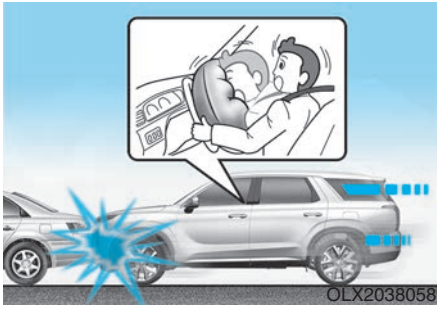






OLX2038052/OLX2039053L/OLX2038054/OLX2039055L/OLX2038056/OLX2038057

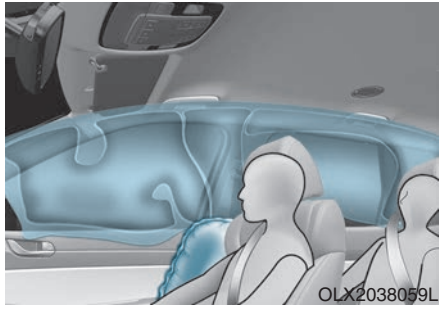
Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.





Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor. (if equipped with rollover sensor)

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

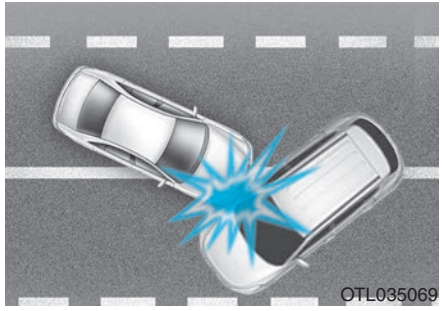


Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.

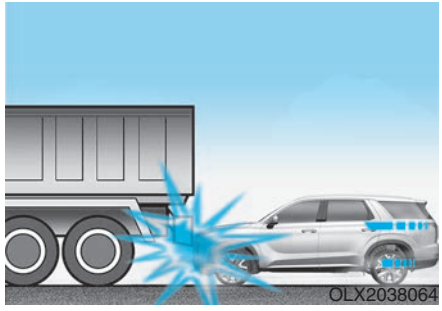


Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

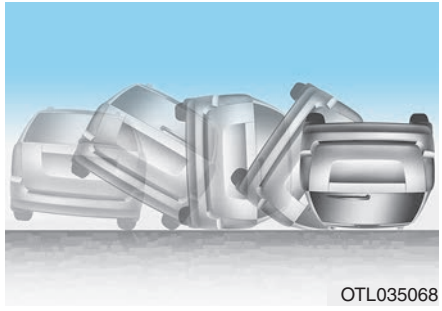
However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.



Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

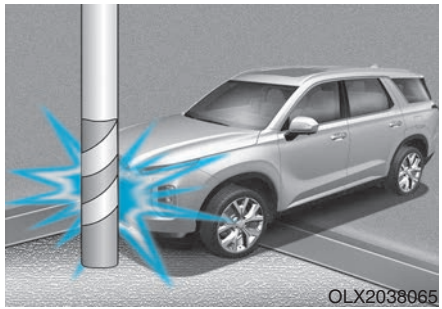
Information

- **Vehicles equipped with rollover sensor**

  The side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

- **Vehicles not equipped with rollover sensor**

  The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.**

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Convenience features

Accessing your vehicle 3-4
Remote key....3-4
Smart key....3-7
Immobilizer system 3-12
Door locks 3-13
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 3-13
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 3-14
Auto door lock/unlock features 3-16
Child-protector rear door locks....3-17
Electronic child safety lock system....3-17
Safe Exit Assist (SEA)....3-19
Safe Exit Assist settings....3-20
Safe Exit Assist operation 3-21
Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations....3-23
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 3-25
Theft-alarm system 3-27
Driver position memory system 3-28
Storing memory positions....3-28
Recalling memory position....3-28
Easy access function 3-29
Driver position memory system reset....3-30
Steering wheel....3-31
Electric power steering (EPS)....3-31
Tilt steering / Telescopic steering....3-32
Heated steering wheel....3-32
Horn....3-33
Mirrors....3-34
Inside rearview mirror....3-34
Outside rearview mirror 3-35
Reverse parking aid function....3-38
Windows....3-39
Power windows 3-39
Remote window closing function 3-43
sunroof 3-44
Sunroof 3-44
Dual wide sunroof....3-44
Sunshade (Front)/Power sunshade (Rear)....3-45
Tilt open/close (Front)....3-46
Slide open/close (Front)....3-46
Resetting the sunroof....3-48
Sunroof open warning....3-49
Exterior features 3-50
Hood....3-50
Tailgate....3-51
Power tailgate 3-53
Smart tailgate....3-59
Fuel filler door....3-62

3

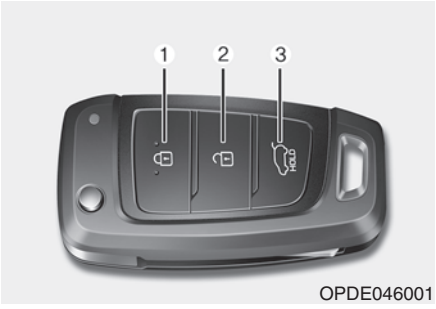
Instrument cluster 3-65
Instrument cluster control 3-66
Gauges and meters 3-66
Transmission shift indicator 3-70
Warning and indicator lights 3-71
LCD display messages 3-85
LCD display 3-91
LCD display control 3-91
LCD display modes 3-92
Trip computer 3-104
Trip modes 3-104
Head up display (HUD) 3-108
Lighting 3-111
Exterior lights 3-111
Welcome system 3-115
Interior lights 3-116
High Beam Assist (HBA) 3-120
High Beam Assist setting 3-120
High Beam Assist operation 3-121
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations 3-122
Wipers and washers 3-124
Windshield wipers 3-125
Windshield washers 3-126
Rear window wiper and washer switch 3-127
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 3-129
Rear View Monitor settings 3-129
Rear View Monitor operation 3-130
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 3-132
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 3-133
Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 3-133
Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 3-133
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 3-134
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 3-137
Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 3-137
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 3-138
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 3-140
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 3-143
Surround View Monitor settings 3-143
Surround View Monitor operation 3-145
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 3-147
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 3-149
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 3-149
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 3-150
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 3-150

Convenience features

Defroster 3-151
Rear window defroster 3-151
Manual climate control system 3-152
Heating and air conditioning 3-153
Rear climate control 3-157
System operation 3-160
System maintenance 3-162
Automatic climate control system 3-164
Automatic heating and air conditioning 3-165
Manual heating and air conditioning 3-165
Rear climate control button 3-169
Rear climate control 3-170
System operation 3-173
System maintenance 3-175
Windshield defrosting and defogging 3-178
Manual climate control system 3-178
Automatic climate control system 3-179
Climate control additional features 3-181
Clean air 3-181
Automatic ventilation 3-181
Sunroof inside air recirculation 3-181
Auto comfort control (for driver's seat) 3-181
Storage compartment 3-182
Center console storage 3-182
Luggage tray 3-183
Interior features 3-184
Ashtray 3-184
Cigarette lighter 3-184
Cup holder 3-185
Conversation mirror 3-187
Sunvisor 3-187
Power outlet 3-188
USB charger 3-189
Wireless cellular phone charging system 3-190
Clock 3-192
Clothes hanger 3-192
Floor mat anchor(s) 3-193
Luggage net (holder) 3-194
Cargo security screen 3-194
Side curtain 3-196
Exterior features 3-197
Roof rack 3-197

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



OPDE046001

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

i Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

i Information

The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up

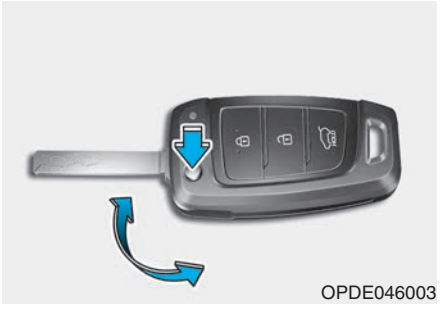
For detailed information refer to “Key Ignition Switch” in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction and may void the vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key



OPDE046003

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

If the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone’s normal operational signals.

This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement



OPD046002

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Using a screw driver, remove the battery cover.
3. Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the battery cover and key cover in the reverse order of removal.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

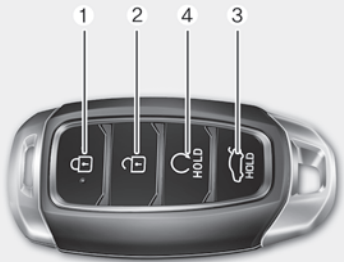
Smart key (if equipped)

■ Type A



OPDE046044

■ Type B (For Middle East)

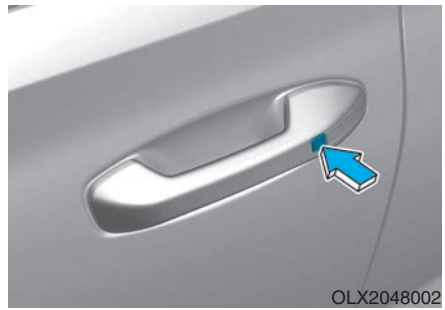


OIG046066L

Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock
4. Remote start (if equipped)

Locking



OLX2048002

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/ Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Information

- **The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.**
- **After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.**

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the tailgate handle button or press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Information

- **Type A : Non-power Tailgate**
  - **The Tailgate Unlock button (3) will only unlock the tailgate. It will not release the latch and open the tailgate automatically. If the Tailgate Unlock button is used, someone must still press the tailgate handle button to open the tailgate.**
  - **After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.**
- **Type B : Power tailgate**

  The power tailgate can be operated when the engine is not running. However, the power tailgate consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate consecutively (more than approximately 10 times).

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. **For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 5.**

Smart key additional feature

- Activating the feature

  With the engine off, press the lock button on the smart key and immediately press the unlock button along with the lock button for more than 4 seconds. When the feature is activated, the hazard warning lights will blink four times.

- How the feature works

  When the feature is activated, the doors or tailgate will not lock or unlock even though the outside door handle button or tailgate handle release switch is pressed with the smart key in your possession. Also, Welcome System (if equipped) and Smart Tailgate (if equipped) will not operate even though you approach the vehicle with the smart key.

- Deactivating the feature

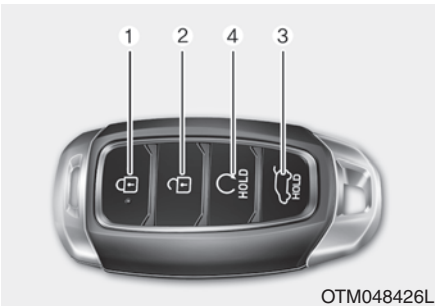
  Press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key, the feature will deactivate.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- **Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction and may void the vehicle warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.**
- **Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.**

Remote start (if equipped, for Middle East)



OTM048426L

You can start the engine and turn on the climate system by pressing the remote start button (4) outside the vehicle.

To start and stop engine remotely :

1. Press the door lock button (1).
2. Press the Remote Start button (4) for more than 2 seconds to start the engine within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button (1).
3. If you want to stop the engine, press the Remote Start button (4) again.

The climate system will be continuously maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted. If the climate system is turned off before you have stopped the engine, the climate system does not operate when you start the engine remotely.

If someone without a designated smart key rides your vehicle while remote starting, the engine is automatically stopped for security matter.

Information

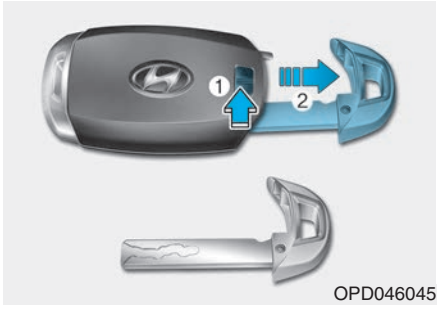
After remotely starting the engine, the engine will turn off automatically after 10 minutes if you do not ride your vehicle matter.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The remote start will not work if you exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m).**
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods to follow the emission regulations in your country.**
- **Laws in your country may restrict the use of remote start. You should check country regulations before using this remote starting system.**
- **It is only possible to start the engine remotely when shifted to P (Park).**
- **If the hood or the tailgate is opened, you cannot start the engine remotely.**

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



OPD046045

Move the release lever in the direction of the arrow (1) and then remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Battery replacement



OPDE046046

If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Immobilizer system

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

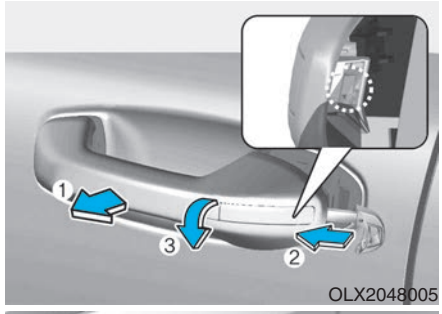
NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



OLX2048005



OLX2049052L

[A] : Unlock, [B] : Lock

First, pull the outside door handle (1) and push the hook (2) located inside of outside door handle by using the mechanical key. And remove the cover (3) and lower the cover downward not to be damaged.

Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to lock and toward the front of the vehicle to unlock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, a driver's door will lock/unlock.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key



OPDE046413

To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Smart key


OLX2048002


OPDE046004

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

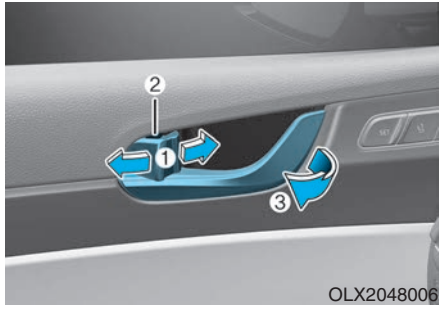
When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



OLX2048006

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- Front doors cannot be locked if the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open.

- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.

Operate the other door locks and handles.

Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock/unlock switch



When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) on the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.

- If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) on the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

⚠ WARNING

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.**
- **Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, press the P(Park) button, engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

⚠ WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

⚠ WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Child-protector rear door locks (if equipped)



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

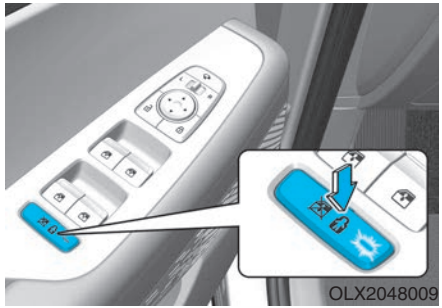
To lock the child safety lock, insert a small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or similar) (1) into the slot and turn it to the lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle (2), unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidently open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Electronic child safety lock system (if equipped)



If you push the Electronic child safety lock button and the indicator illuminates, rear passengers can not open the rear door from inside the vehicle. To cancel the Electronic child safety lock system, you push the Electronic child safety lock system button one more time and then the indicator turns off.

The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system is operated when the Electronic child safety lock system is activated and the Safe Exit Assist (SEA) function is selected on the cluster. The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system does not activate automatically the Electronic child safety lock system.

The Electronic child safety lock system can be operated for approximately 10 minutes after the ignition key is removed or turned to the LOCK (or OFF) position.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Electronic child safety lock system, the Child-protector rear door locks which is manually operated is not provided.

❊ If Electronic child safety lock system is activated, rear passenger can not open or close the rear window also. For more details, refer to “Windows” in this chapter.

⚠ CAUTION

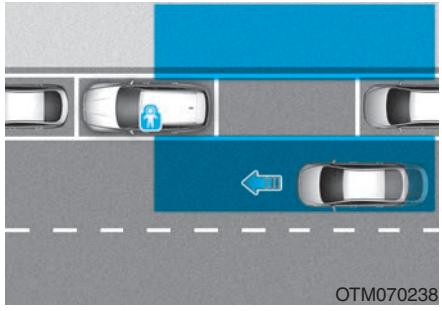


OTM048424L

If the Electronic child safety lock system is not operated when pushing the Electronic child safety lock button, the message is displayed and the alarm will sound.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

SAFE EXIT ASSIST (SEA) (IF EQUIPPED)


OTM070238

After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected as soon as a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.


OLX2048009

In addition, when the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



OLX2051139L

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

Safe Exit Assist settings

Setting features



OTM070038N

Safe Exit Assist

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Safe Exit Assist' from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. If 'Safe Exit Assist' is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

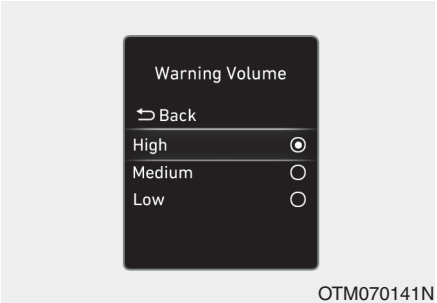


OTM070140N

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Safe Exit Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' for Safe Exit Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

⚠ CAUTION

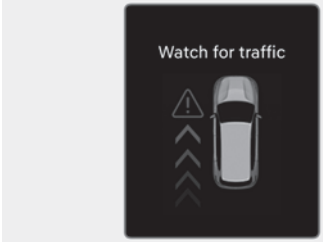
The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Safe Exit Assist.

Even though 'Standard' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed from the rear, the initial warning activation time may seem late.

Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and driving speed is slow.

Safe Exit Assist operation

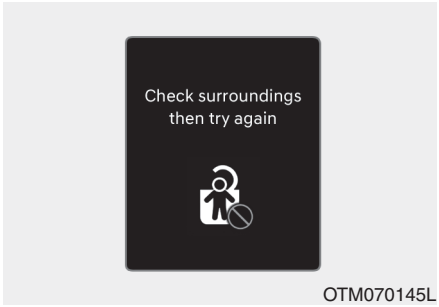
Warning and control



OTM070101N

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Watch for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).



OTM070145L

Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

- When Electric child safety lock is operating and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the rear doors cannot be unlocked even if the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button. The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and the 'Check surroundings then try again' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- Safe Exit Assist will warn the driver when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).
- For more details on electric child safety lock button, refer to "Electronic Child Safety Lock" section in chapter 3.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver presses the electronic child lock button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status.

The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Assist:

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.**
- **Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.**

- **The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.**
- **Safe Exit Assist does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Safety system. The warning message of Blind-Spot Safety system will appear when:**
  - **Blind-Spot Safety system sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered**
  - **Blind-Spot Safety system fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers**

Information

After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

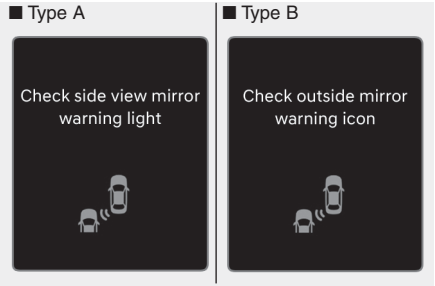
Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Assist malfunction



OTM070099N

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master ( ) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N/OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master ( ) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Assist disabled



OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Assist will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Safe Exit Assist.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

ⓘ Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in chapter 5.

⚠ WARNING

- **Safe Exit Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Safe Exit Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.**

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) (if equipped)

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- 1st alert
  - When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the “Check rear seats” warning message appears on the cluster.
- 2nd alert
  - After the 1st alert the 2nd alert operates when any movement is detected in the vehicle after the driver’s door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will activate for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect the movement the alert operates up to 8 times.
  - Unlock the door with the remote key or smart key to stop the alert.
  - The system detects movement in the vehicle for 24 hours after the door is locked.

❊ The 2nd alert is activated only after the prior activation of the 1st alert.

❊ You can activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. (Convenience → Rear Occupant Alert)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Cluster



OTM048165L

■ Steering wheel (Type A, Type B)



OTM048421

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may activate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).

- If you do not want to use the Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system, press OK button on the steering wheel when the 1st alert is displayed on the cluster. Doing so will deactivate the 2nd alert once.

⚠ CAUTION

- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect the obstacle. Also, the warning may generate if the box or object falls off.
- The sensor may not operate normally if the senor is obscured by foreign substances.
- The alert may activate if movement in the driver or passenger seat is detected.
- The alert may activate with the doors locked due to car wash or surrounding vibration or noise.
- Inside movement detection is stopped under remote start (if equipped) status.

⚠ WARNING

- Even if your vehicle is equipped with the Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system, always make sure you check the rear seat before you get off the vehicle.

  The alert may not operate if:

  - The movement does not continue for a certain period of time or the movement is small.
  - The rear passenger is covered with an obstacle such as a blanket.
  - Also, always be cautious of the passenger's safety as the detection function and 2nd alert may not operate according to the surrounding environment and certain conditions.
  - If a child sits on a vehicle seat without a child restraint system.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**



OJC040170

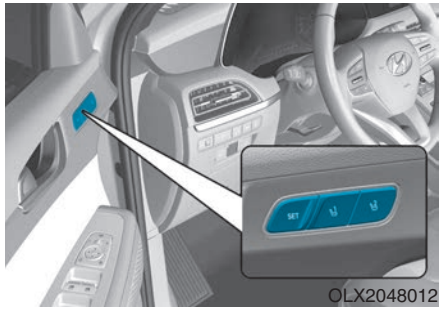
Information

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING

2. SECURITY SYSTEM

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Driver Position Memory System is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Instrument panel illumination intensity
- Head Up Display (HUD) position and brightness (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Information

- **If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.**
- **If the Driver Position Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, use the driver position memory system while engine is running and the vehicle stops.

Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) while the ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, instrument panel illumination intensity and head-up display height/brightness to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you "Press button to save settings"on the LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling memory position

1. Shift to P (Park) position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, instrument panel illumination intensity and head-up display height/brightness will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied" will appear on the LCD display.

Information

- **While recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.**
- **While recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.**
- **While recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, instrument cluster illumination or head-up display will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.**

Easy access function

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

• With remote key

- It will move the driver's seat rearward and downward when the ignition key is removed.
- It will move the driver's seat forward and upward when the ignition key is inserted.

• With smart key

- It will move the driver's seat rearward and downward when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.
- It will move the driver's seat forward and upward when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC or START position.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings mode on the LCD display.

'Convenience → Seat (forward/backward) Easy Access → Off/Normal/Extended'.

'Convenience → Seat (upward/downward) Easy Access'.

✻ "Seat (upward/downward) Easy Access" function may not operate below the specific seat height for preventing injury of the passenger.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

⚠ CAUTION

Driver should be cautious when using this function to assure no injury to passenger or child on the back seat. In case of emergency the driver has to stop movement of front seat (when easy access feature is activated) by pressing SET button or any of the driver seat control switches.

Driver position memory system reset

If the Driver position memory system does not work properly, initialize the system as follows.

How to initialize:

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the ignition switch in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Pull the driver's seat forward as far as possible and have the seatback upright as much as possible using the driver's seat forward/backward adjustment and seatback angle (recline) switches.
3. Push the SET button and seat forward movement switch for 2 seconds simultaneously.

Initialization in the process:

1. Initialization begins as the alarm sounds.
2. The seat and seatback will automatically move backwards. The alarm sound will continue while the system is in operation.
3. Initialization will be complete after the seat and seatback move to the center with an alarm sound. If, however, cases as follows occur, the initialization process will come to a stop and the alarm sound will stop as well.
   - When pushing driving position memory system button
   - When pushing driver's seat height adjustment switch
   - When driving speed exceeds 3 km/h
   - When the driver's door is closed

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the reset is failed, initialize the system once again.**
- **Initialize the system after cleaning the obstacles surrounding of seat.**
- **After completing the initialization, adjust the driver position memory system again.**

Electric power steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⚠) will illuminate or blink on the instrument cluster. If the power assistance of steering fails, you will need to use more force to steer. We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or to a service station and have the system checked as soon as possible.**
- **When abnormality is detected in the electric power steering system, to prevent a deadly accident, the steering assist function will stop. At this time, the warning light turns on or blinks on the cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Have your vehicle checked immediately, after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.**

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.**

  This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- **When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is placed in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.**
- **When the vehicle is stationary, if you turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel effort increases. This is not a system malfunction. As time passes, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.**

Tilt steering / Telescopic steering

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.

i Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

NOTICE

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.



OLX2048013

Pull down the lock-release lever (1) on the steering wheel column and adjust the steering wheel angle (2) and position (3). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face.

Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

After adjusting, pull up the lock-release lever (1) to lock the steering wheel in place. Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)


OLX2048014

When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

- The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is in the ON position. However, if the Auto Comfort Control function is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the outside temperature.
- Auto Comfort Control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

  The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running. If the heated steering wheel switch is pushed, the heated steering wheel will have to be controlled manually.

  To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the Audio / Infotainment system screen. Select:

  - All menus → Setup → Vehicle → Heated / Ventilated Features

For more details, refer to the separately supplied manual with your vehicle.

Information

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



OTM048408

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel. The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

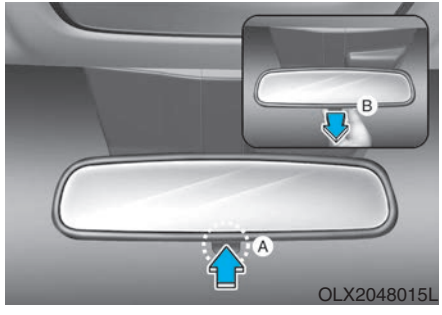
⚠ WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



[A] : Day, [B] : Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

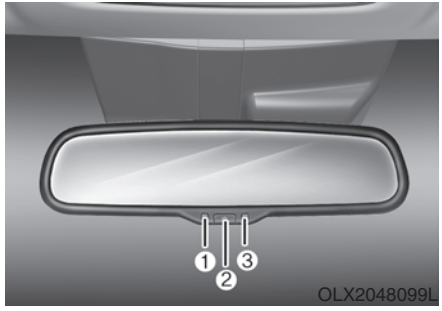
Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamp of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the shift button is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.



[1] : Indicator, [2] : ON/OFF button, [3] : Sensor

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the on/off button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.

  Press the on/off button to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Outside rearview mirror



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

The mirror can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch.

The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

- **The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**

Adjusting the rearview mirrors



1. Move the lever (1) either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- **The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.**
- **Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand otherwise the motor may be damaged.**

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type

The outside rearview mirror can be folded or unfolded by pressing the switch.

- If 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected in the User Settings mode on the LCD display, the outside mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.

- If 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' and 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On driver approach' is selected in the User Settings mode on the LCD display, the outside mirror will unfold automatically when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession.

NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)



When you press the R (Reverse) button, the outside rearview mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

Left/Right : When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.

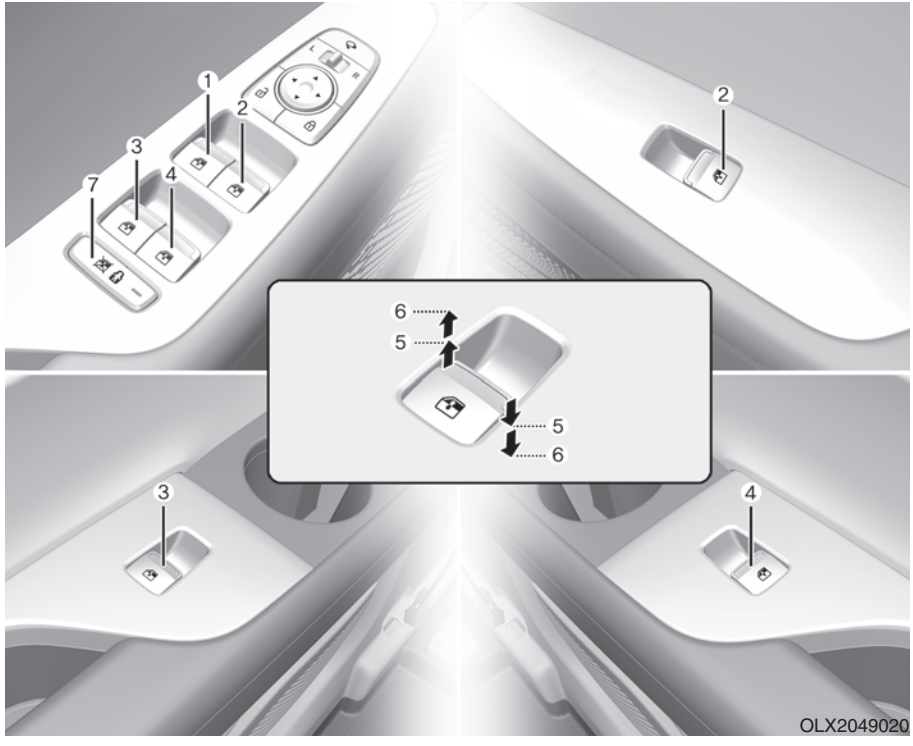
Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The Engine Start/Stop button is placed to either the OFF position or the ACC position.
- The shift button is selected to any position except R (Reverse).
- The outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

WINDOWS

Power windows (if equipped)



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (left) power window switch*
(4) Rear door (right) power window switch*
(5) Window opening and closing
(6) Automatic power window*
(7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 10 minutes period.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

i Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.**

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

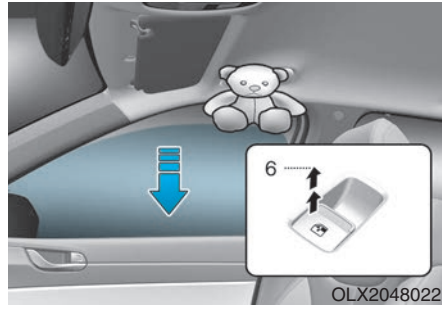
1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

i Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock switch



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

❈ If the power window lock switch is operated (indicator turns on), rear passenger cannot open the rear door (if equipped with the Electronic Child Safety Lock System).

For more details, refer to "Electronic Child Safety Lock System" system in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

- **To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.**
- **Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.**

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.**

Remote window closing function (if equipped)



OPD047044L

You can still control the window movement with the engine turned off by pressing the Door Lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves (up), as long as you press the door lock button. The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button. The hazard warning lights blink 3 times, when the window is completely closed.

Information

- **The remote window closing function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during the operation. Stay in close proximity of your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.**
- **One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating. Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed, and that the hazard warning lights blink 3 times.**
- **The remote window closing function is only operated by the vehicle equipped with an automatic power window on all windows.**

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)

Sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The sunroof can be operated for

approximately 10 minutes after the ignition switch is in the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 10 minute period.

Dual wide sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 10 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 10 minute period.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.**
- **Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.**

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when the roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade (Front)/Power sunshade (Rear)

Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.


OCN7050029

Front

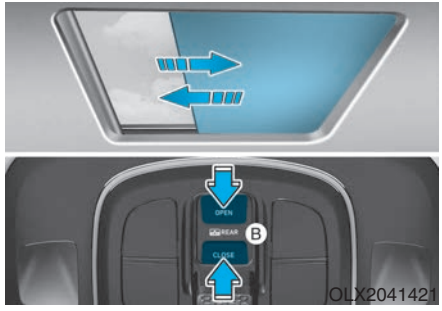
Open or close the sunshade by hand.

Information



OLX2041420

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened by pushing the sunroof switch (A) rearward, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.



OLX2041421

Rear

Push the power sunshade open switch (B), the power sunshade automatically slides open.

Push the power sunshade close switch (B), the power sunshade automatically closes.

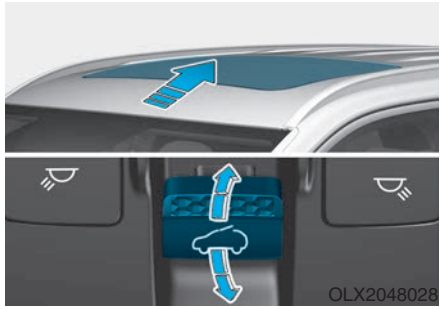
NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Information

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

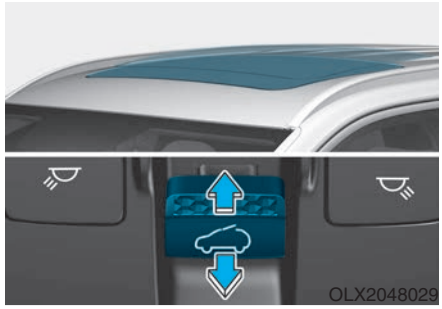
Tilt open/close (Front)



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close (Front)

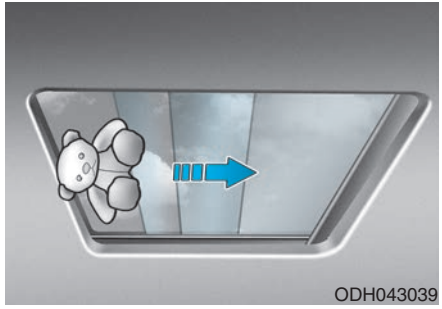


- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

  To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.**
- **Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.**

NOTICE

- **Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.**
- **Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc., may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.**
- **Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.**
- **Using the sunroof for a long time can make noise caused by dust accumulated between the sunroof and vehicle body. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.**
- **Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, otherwise the motor could be damaged. In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly an may break if opened by force.**

- **Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.**
- **Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.**

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof

■ Front



■ Rear



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade or sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade or sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade or sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade or sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.

5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade or sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

Information

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



OLX2048108

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

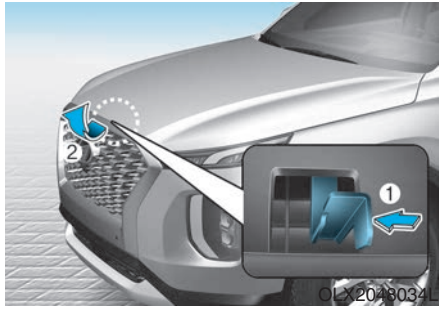
EXTERIOR FEATURES

Hood

Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2). After it has been raised about halfway, it will raise completely by itself.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 30cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure.

   If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

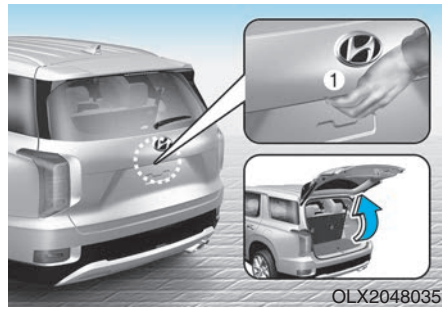
⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.**

- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. If the hood is not latched while the vehicle is moving, the chime will sound to warn the driver the hood is not fully latched. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate



Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
2. Press and hold the Tailgate Unlock button on the remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.
3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the tailgate handle button and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep the tailgate lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

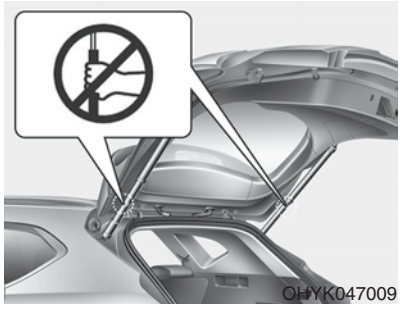
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the tailgate lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the tailgate before driving.

i Information

In cold and wet climates, tailgate lock and tailgate mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

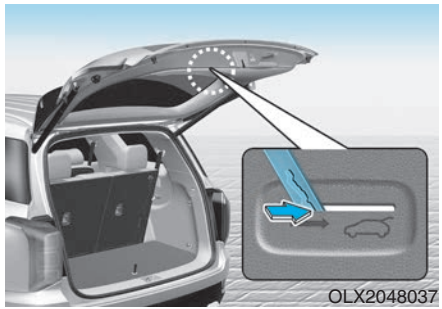


Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the tailgate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER allow anyone to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage compartment is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.**
- **Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in luggage compartments.**

Emergency tailgate safety release


OLX2048037

Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment. The tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

1. Push the release lever to the right by a key.
2. Push up the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

Power tailgate (if equipped)

Power tailgate button



OLX2049040L

The power tailgate operates when:

- The power tailgate button is pressed with the engine off.
- The power tailgate button is pressed when the ignition switch is in the ON position with the shift button in P(Park) position.

To activate or de-activate the power tailgate, go to User Settings mode and select the Power Tailgate on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Children or animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before operating the power tailgate. Wait until the tailgate is opened fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo or passengers from the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not close or open the power tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the power tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.

Opening the tailgate



OTM048431L

The power tailgate will open automatically by doing one of the following:

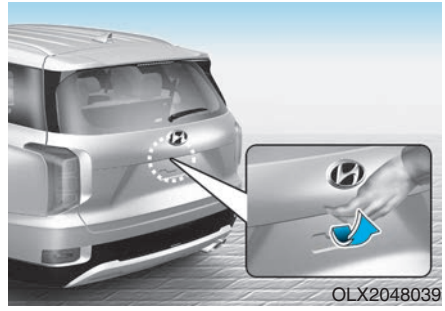
- Press the tailgate unlock button on the remote key or smart key for approximately one second.



OLX2049040L

- Press the power tailgate button for approximately one second.

For emergency stop while operating, press the power tailgate button shortly.


OLX2048039

- Press the tailgate handle switch carrying the smart key with you.

Closing the tailgate

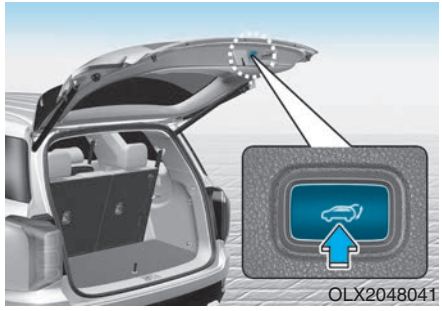


OLX2049040L

- Press the power tailgate button for approximately one second when the tailgate is opened.

  The tailgate will close and lock automatically.

For emergency stop while operating, press the power tailgate button shortly.



- Press the power tailgate inner switch for approximately one second when the tailgate is opened.

  The tailgate will close and lock automatically.

Power tailgate non-opening conditions

The tailgate does not open when the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

The chime will sound if you drive with the tailgate opened.

Stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place and check if your tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damages to the operating motor. In this case, the system enters into a thermal protection mode. In thermal protection mode, the power tailgate can not operate and the chime will sound for 3 times by any switch inputs. Leave your power tailgate system for rest about 1 minute and then operate.

i Information

- **The power tailgate can be operated when the engine is not running. However the power tailgate operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate it excessively. (for example, more than approximately 10 times repeatedly.)**
- **To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the power tailgate in the open position for a long time.**
- **Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When jacking up the vehicle to change a tire or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power tailgate. This could cause the power tailgate to operate improperly.**
- **In cold and wet climates, the power tailgate may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**

Automatic reversal



During power opening and closing if the power tailgate is blocked by an object or part of the body, the power tailgate will detect the resistance.

- If the resistance is detected while opening the tailgate, it will stop and move in the opposite direction.
- If the resistance is detected while closing the tailgate, it will stop and move in the opposite direction.

However, if the resistance is weak such as from an object that is thin or soft, or the tailgate is near the latched position, the automatic stop and reversal may not detect the resistance.

If the automatic reversal feature operates continuously more than twice during opening or closing operation, the power tailgate may stop at that position. At this time, close the tailgate manually and operate the tailgate automatically again.

⚠ WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate to make sure the automatic reversal operates.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put heavy stuffs on the power tailgate before you operate the power tailgate.

Additional weight on tailgate could cause damages to the system.

How to reset the power tailgate

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, or if the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected, for the power tailgate to operate normally, reset the power tailgate as follow:

1. Press the P (Parking) button.
2. While Pressing the power tailgate inner switch, press the tailgate handle switch for more than 3 seconds. (the chime will sound)
3. Close the tailgate manually.

If the power tailgate does not work properly after the above procedure, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

If the power tailgate does not operate normally, check again if the gear position is in right position.

i Information

If the tailgate is stopped before the tailgate is fully open, resetting will not proceed. Wait until the tailgate is fully open.

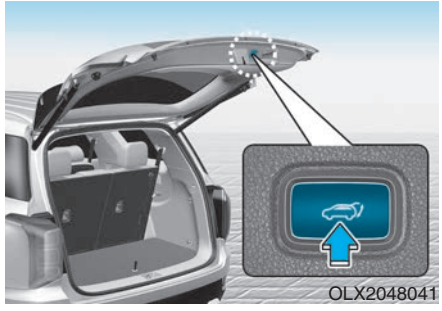
Power tailgate speed adjustment

To adjust the power tailgate speed, go to User Settings mode and select Door → Power tailgate speed → Normal / Fast on the LCD display.

- If power tailgate function turns off or tailgate is not fully closed, you can not adjust the power tailgate speed.
- Initial speed of Power tailgate is set as “Fast”.

For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

Power tailgate opening height user setting



The driver may set the height of a fully opened tailgate by following the below instruction.

1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power tailgate inner switch for more than 3 seconds.
3. Close the tailgate manually after hearing the buzzer sound.

The tailgate will open to the height the driver has set up.

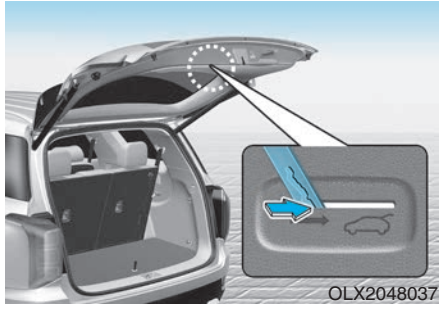
⚠ WARNING

Always keep the tailgate completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ WARNING

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

Emergency tailgate safety release


OLX2048037

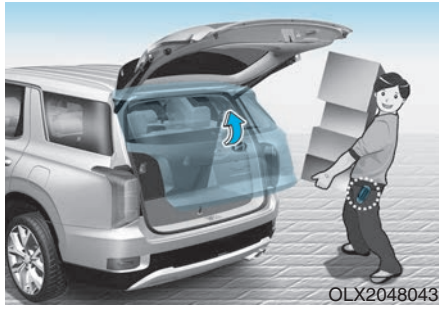
Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, the tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

1. Push the release lever to the right.
2. Push up the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

- **For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**

Smart tailgate (if equipped)


OLX2048043

On the vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened with no-touch activation using the Smart tailgate system.

How to use the Smart Tailgate

The tailgate can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

Information

- **The Smart Tailgate does not operate when:**
  - **The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.**
  - **The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m (60 in.) from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)**
  - **A door is not locked or closed.**
  - **The smart key is in the vehicle.**

1. Setting

To activate the Smart Tailgate, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Tailgate on the LCD display.

❈ For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

2. Detect and Alert

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50 ~100 cm (20 ~ 40 in.) behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected and the tailgate will open.

Information

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The tailgate will stay closed.

3. Automatic opening

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 6 times and then the tailgate will slowly open.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle.**
- **Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the tailgate.**
- **Make sure objects in the rear cargo area do not come out when opening the tailgate on the slope way. It may cause serious injury.**
- **Make sure to deactivate the Smart tailgate function when washing your vehicle.**

  Otherwise, the tailgate may open inadvertently.
- **The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Tailgate while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.**

How to deactivate the Smart Tailgate function using the smart key



OPDE046044

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Tailgate function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Tailgate function for emergency situations.

Information

- **If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Tailgate function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the Smart Tailgate function will be activated again.**
- **If you press the tailgate open button (3) for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.**
- **If you press the door lock button (1) or tailgate open button (3) when the Smart Tailgate function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Tailgate function will not be deactivated.**
- **In case you have deactivated the Smart Tailgate function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Tailgate function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.**

Detecting area



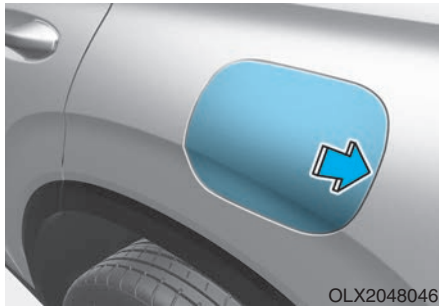
- The Smart Tailgate operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50 ~ 100 cm (20 ~ 40 in.) from the tailgate.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

Information

- **The Smart Tailgate function will not work if any of the following occurs:**
  - **The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.**
  - **The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.**
  - **Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.**
- **The detecting range may decrease or increase when :**
  - **One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.**
  - **The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.**

Fuel filler door

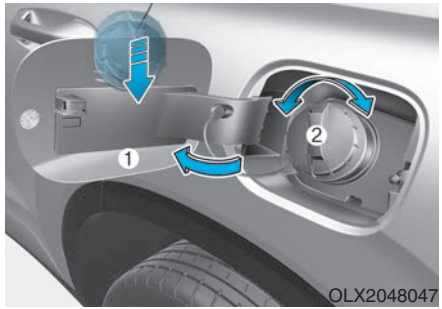
Opening the fuel filler door



1. To open the fuel filler door, press the center edge of the fuel filler door.

Information

The fuel filler door will open and close only when all doors are unlocked.



2. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
3. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
4. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

Information

The fuel filler door will not close if the driver's door is locked. If you lock the driver's door while fueling, unlock it before closing the fuel filler door.

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.**
- **Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.**
- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.**
- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity.**

  Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.
- **When refueling, always press the shift button with P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**
- **Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.**

- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.

- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the Introduction chapter.

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges and Meters" in this chapter.

OLX2048100L/OLX2048101L

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination


OLX2049049L

When the vehicle's position lights or headlamps are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

■ km/h, mph



OLX2048102



OLX2048102L

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer

■ Diesel engine



OLX2048104

■ Gasoline engine



OLX2048105

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

■ For Europe



OLX2048106L

■ Except Europe



OLX2048106

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “130 or H” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel gauge

■ For Europe



OLX2048107L

■ Except Europe



OLX2048107

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

i Information

- **The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.**
- **The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.**
- **On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.**

⚠ WARNING

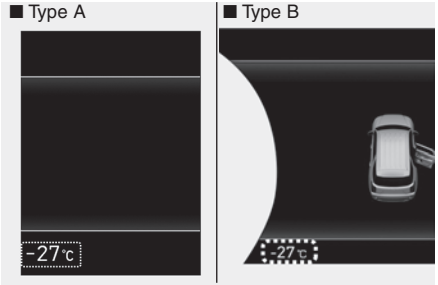
Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “0 or E(Empty)” level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Outside temperature gauge



OTM048112/OLX2048109

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures either in Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit.

- Temperature range : -40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

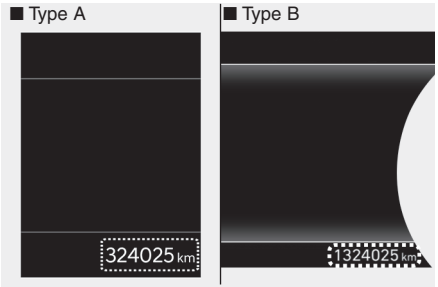
The outside temperature on the display may not immediately change like a general thermometer not to distract the driver.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by:

- User Settings mode in the Cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the “Other Features - Temperature unit” .
- Automatic climate control system : While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The temperature unit of the instrument cluster and climate control system will change at once.

Odometer



OIG046114/OLX2048111

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Distance to empty



OPD046138/OLX2048112L

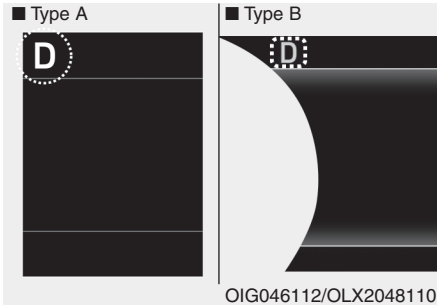
- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display “---” as distance to empty.

Information

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.**
- **The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.**
- **The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**

Transmission shift indicator

Automatic transmission shift indicator



OIG046112/OLX2048110

This indicator displays which shift button position is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D



OIK047141

Shift Indicator Pop-up (if equipped)

The pop-up that indicates the current gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D).

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air Bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you turn the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required **(For more details, refer to "Brake Fluid" in chapter 7)**. After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light





These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information - Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light EPB

This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (if equipped) AUTO HOLD

This indicator light illuminates:

- [White] When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Auto Hold” in chapter 5.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition is moved to ON, the warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and turns off automatically if no problem.
- When the warning light illuminates while driving, it indicates that there is a problem with the electric power steering system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION

Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Engine with DPF (if equipped)

When the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, it may stop blinking after driving the vehicle:

- **at more than 60km/h (40 mph), or**
- **at more than 2nd gear with 1250~2500 engine RPM for a certain time (for about 30 minutes).**

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) continues to blink in spite of the procedure, we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you continue to drive with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, some error related to the injection quantity adjustment occurs which could result in loss of engine power, combustion noise and poor emission.

In this case, we recommend that you have the engine control system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

   In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level **(For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" in chapter 7)**. If the level is low, add oil as required.

   If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E (Empty) or 0" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Overspeed Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
  - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
  - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Master Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction in the below systems.
  - Low washer fluid (if equipped)
  - Exterior lamp malfunction (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) malfunction (if equipped)
  - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS, if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display).

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeatedly blinks on and off at approximately 3 second intervals:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Fuel Filter Warning Light (for diesel engine)



This warning light illuminates:

- When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter.

  In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.

For more details, refer to "Fuel Filter" in chapter 7.

NOTICE

- **When the Fuel Filter Warning Light illuminates, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease.**
- **If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.**

Exhaust System (DPF) Warning Light (for diesel engine, if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system.

  When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:

  - at more than 60 km/h (40 mph), for about 30 minutes (above 2nd gear with 1250 ~ 2500 engine rpm).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time LCD warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the DPF warning light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Glow Indicator Light (for diesel engine)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the engine is being preheated with the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
  - The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
  - The illumination time varies depending on the with the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or while driving, there may be a malfunction with the engine preheating system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the LOCK or OFF position for 10 seconds and then to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

4 Wheel Drive (4WD) Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the 4WD system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

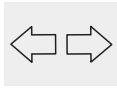
  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you operate the turn signals.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- [White] When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- [Green] When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the High Beam Assist (HBA) system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in this chapter.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlamps are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you turn the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp life.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you activate the DBC system by pressing the DBC button.

This warning light blinks:

- When the DBC is operating.

This warning light illuminates yellow:

- When there is a malfunction with the DBC system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Downhill Brake Control (DBC) System” in chapter 5.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

ECO Mode Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

SMART Mode Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "SMART" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the FCA.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system" in chapter 5.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When the system operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] The system operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane keeping assist system.

  In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 5.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

Information

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

LCD display messages

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel is not locked while the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Check Steering Wheel Lock System (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally while the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you open or close door in the ACC position or ON position. The warning sound is heard when you close door without a smart key in vehicle.

When attempting to start the vehicle always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message “Key not detected” is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and automatic transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

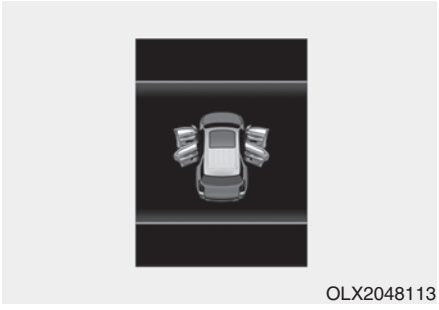
Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift button not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Information

You can start the engine with the shift button in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift button in the P (Park) position.

Door, Hood, Tailgate open



OLX2048113

This warning is displayed indicating which door, or hood, or tailgate is open.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/hood/tailgate are fully closed. Also, check there is no door/hood/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof open (if equipped)

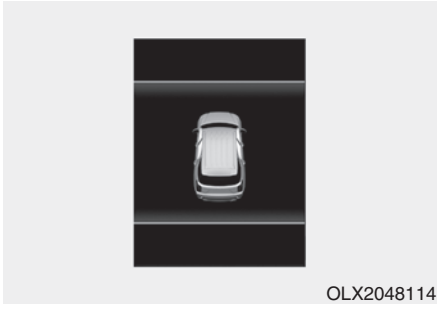


OLX2048108

This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

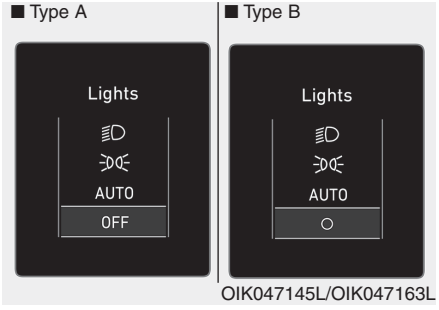
Window open (if equipped)



OLX2048114

This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when any window is open.

Lights mode

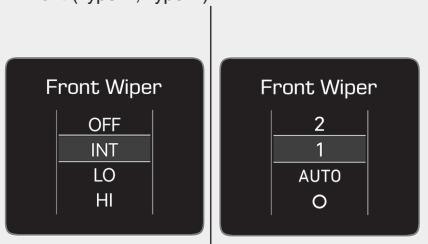


OIK047145L/OIK047163L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper mode

■ Front (Type A, Type B)



OPD047125L/OPDE046125

■ Rear (Type A, Type B)



OPD047126L/OPDE046126

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Low Pressure (if equipped)



OLX2048116L

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Low engine oil (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine oil level should be checked.

If this warning message is displayed, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : approximately 0.6 ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

Information

If you travel approximately 50 km ~100 km after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning message will be disappeared.

NOTICE

If the message is displayed continuously after adding the engine oil and travelling approximately 50~100 km after the engine warms up, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if this message is not displayed after the engine has started, the engine oil level should be periodically checked and topped up if required.

Engine has overheated (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "Overheating" in chapter 6.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly.

In addition, if a specific lamp(turn signal lamp etc.) is not operating properly, the warning message according to a specific lamp (turn signal lamp etc.) is displayed. A corresponding bulb may need to be replaced.

Information

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the High Beam Assist (HBA) System. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA) System” in chapter 3.

Check FCA system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a malfunction with the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system" in chapter 5.

Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system" in chapter 5.

Check Forward Collision Warning system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system" in chapter 5.

Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 5.

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the DPF system has a malfunction. at this time, DPF warning light also blinks.

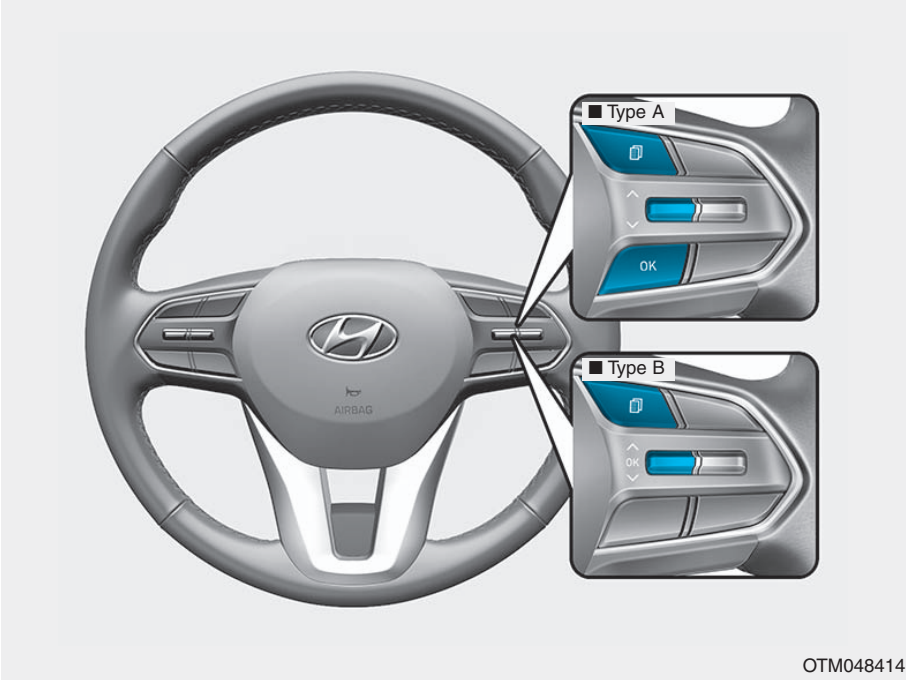
In this case, we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

DPF : Diesel Particulate Filter

For more details, refer to "Warning lights" in this chapter.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD display control



OTM048414

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

(1) : MODE button for changing modes

(2) ∧ , ∨ : MOVE switch for changing items

(3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Turn By Turn (TBT)		This mode displays the state of the navigation.
Assist		This mode displays the state of : - Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system - Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system - Tire pressure **For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system", "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system" in chapter 5 and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.**
User Settings		In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.
Warning		This mode displays warning messages related to the Cruise system, etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and pressing the P (Park) button.

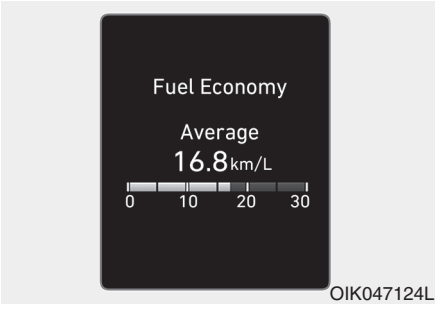
Quick guide (Help, if equipped)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

Trip computer mode

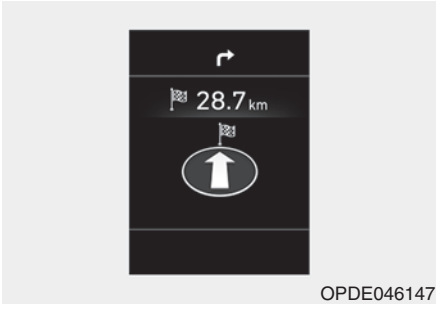


OIK047124L

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode



OPDE046147

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Assist mode



OLX2048119

SCC/LKA/DAW

This mode displays the state of the Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) and Driver Attention Warning (DAW).

For more information, refer to each system information in chapter 5.



OLX2048120L

Tire Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

For more information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.



OLX2048121

Driving force distribution (4WD)

This mode displays information related to 4WD driving force.

For detailed information, refer to the "Four Wheel Drive" in the chapter 5.

Warning message mode

If one of followings occurs, warning messages will be displayed on the LCD display for several seconds.

- Low washer fluid (if equipped)
- Exterior lamp malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS, if equipped)
- High Beam Assist (HBA) malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) malfunction (if equipped)

User settings mode

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Head-up display (if equipped)
2. Driver Assistance
3. Door
4. Lights
5. Sound
6. Convenience
7. Service interval
8. Other Features
9. Languages
10. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

1. Head-Up Display

Items	Explanation
Enable Head-up display	If this item is checked, Head-Up Display will be activated.
Display Height	To adjust the height of the image displayed.
Rotation	To adjust the angle of the image displayed.
Brightness	To adjust the brightness of the image displayed.
Content Selection	To select the content to be displayed.
Speed Size	• Large/Medium/Small To select the speedometer size displayed.
Speed Color	• White/Orange/Green To select the speedometer color displayed.

2. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
SCC response	• Fast/Normal/Slow To adjust the sensitivity of the Smart Cruise Control system. **For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control with Stop & Go" in chapter 5.**
Driving assist	• Leading vehicle departure alert To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert. **For more details, refer to the "Leading vehicle departure alert" in chapter 5.** • Lane Following Assist To activate or deactivate the Lane Following Assist (LFA) system. **For more details, refer to the "Lane Following Assist (LFA) System" in chapter 5.**
Warning timing	To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system. - Normal / Later
Warning volume	To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system. - High / Medium / Low
DAW (Driver Attention Warning)	To activate or deactivate the Driver Attention Warning (DAW). **For more information, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 5.**

2. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Forward safety	To adjust the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist function. - Active assist - Warning only - Off **For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system" in chapter 5.**
Lane safety	To adjust the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) function. - Lane Keeping Assist - Lane Departure Warning - Off **For more details, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 5.**
Blind-spot safety	• Blind-Spot View To activate or deactivate the Blind-Spot View. **For more details, refer to the "Blind-Spot View" in this chapter.** • SEA(Safe Exit Assistance) To activate or deactivate the Safe Exit Assistance. **For more details, refer to the "Safe Exit Assistance" in chapter 5.** • Active assist • Warning only • Off **For more details, refer to "Blind-spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" or "Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW)" in chapter 5.**
Parking safety	• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To Activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist function. **For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) system" in chapter 5.**

3. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph). • Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transmission shift button is pressed from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (Only when the engine is running)
Auto Unlock	• Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • On key out/On vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transmission shift button is pressed to P (Park) position. (Only when the engine is running)
Power tailgate	If this item is checked, the power tailgate function will be activated. **For more details, refer to "Power tailgate" in this chapter.**
Power tailgate speed	To adjust the power tailgate speed. - Normal/Fast **For more details, refer to "Power tailgate" in this chapter.**
Smart tailgate	To activate or deactivate the smart tailgate. **For more details, refer to "Smart tailgate" in this chapter.**

4. Lights

Items	Explanation
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.**
Head Lamp Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlamp delay function. **For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.**

5. Sound

Items	Explanation
Welcome sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

6. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Seat Slide Easy Access	• Off: The seat easy access function is deactivated. • Normal/Extended: When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. **For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.**
Seat Height Easy Access	To activate or deactivate the Seat Height Easy Access. **For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.**

6. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Rear Occupant Alert	To activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert. **For more details, refer to "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system" in this chapter.**
Welcome mirror/light	• On door unlock: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked. • On driver approach: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key. **For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.**
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. **For more details, refer to "Wireless cellular phone charging system" in this chapter.**
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/ Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Auto rear wiper (reverse)	• Off : The Auto Rear Wiper function will be deactivated. • ON : If you press the R (Reverse) button from the D (Drive) button, when the front wiper operates, the rear wiper will operate automatically. Then, if you press the D (Drive) button from the R (Reverse) button, the rear wiper will stop.
Gear Position Pop-up	To activate or deactivate the gear position pop-up. When activated, the gear position will be displayed on the LCD display.
Icy road warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning.

7. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.
Adjust Interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.
Reset	To reset the service interval.

Information

To use the service interval menu, we recommend you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in
  : Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required
  : Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

8. Other features

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Auto Reset	• Off: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • After Ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically. • After Refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 km/h (1 mph). **For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.**
Fuel Economy Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C,°F)
Tire Pressure Unit	To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

9. Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language. You can choose the language in Infotainment system. (if equipped)

10. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

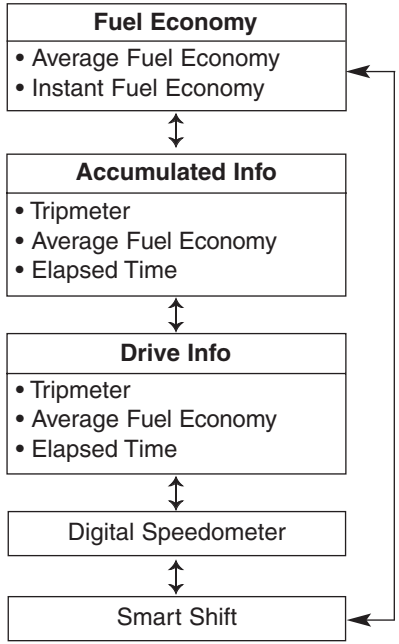
TRIP COMPUTER

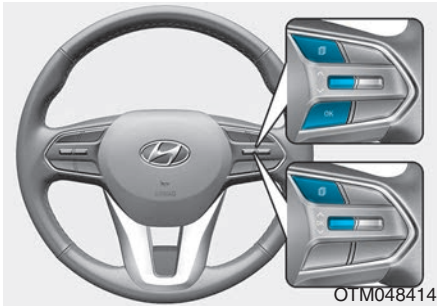
The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

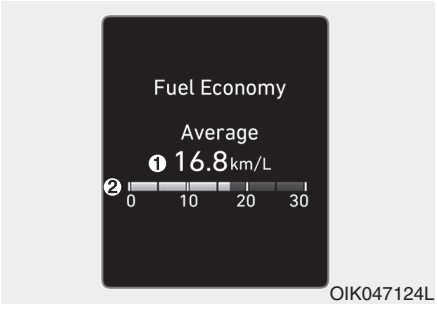
Trip modes





To change the trip mode, toggle the "∧, ∨" switch on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



OIK047124L

Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refueling, select the "Fuel economy Auto Reset" mode in the User Settings menu on the LCD display.

- After Ignition: The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine.
- After Refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 km/h, after adding 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more.

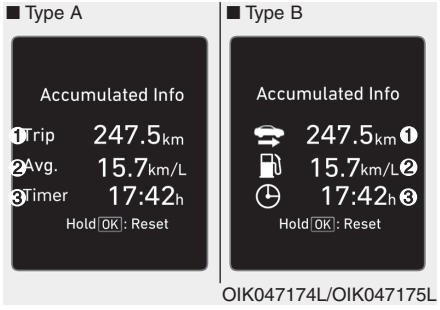
Information

The average fuel economy may be inaccurate, when the vehicle drives shorter than 300 meters (0.19 miles) after turning ON the Engine Start/Stop button.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

Accumulated Info display



OIK047174L/OIK047175L

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

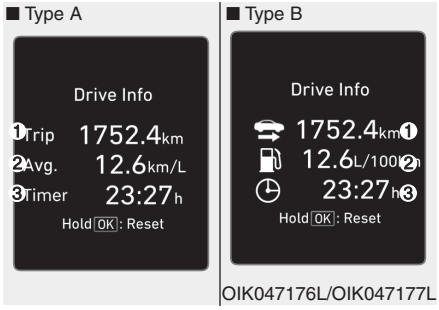
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Drive Info display



OIK047176L/OIK047177L

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Digital Speedometer



OIK047151

This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

Smart Shift



OIK047179L

This mode displays the currently selected drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

HEAD UP DISPLAY (HUD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The head up display is a transparent display which projects a shadow of some information of the instrument cluster and navigation on the display located on the windshield glass.

Precautions while using the head up display

It may be difficult to read information on the head up display in the following situations.

- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat.
- The driver wears polarised sunglasses.
- An object is located above the head up display cover.
- The vehicle is driven on a wet road.
- Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle.
- The driver wears glasses.
- The driver wears contact lenses.

When it is difficult to read the head up display information, adjust the head up display angle or the head up display brightness level in the User Settings Mode. For more information, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the head up display image may be invisible.**
- **Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windshield glass.**
- **The Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) system warnings on the head up display are mere supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always take a look around before changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the front windshield glass of the vehicles equipped with the head up display, replace it with a windshield glass designed for the head up display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

Head-up display ON/OFF

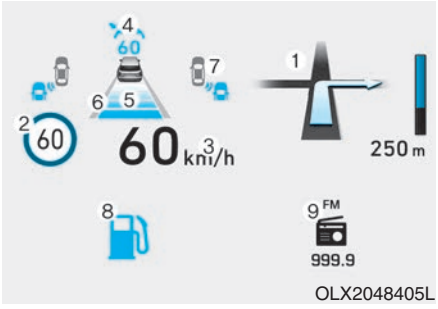


OIK047152N

To activate the head up display, select 'Head-UP Display' on the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster LCD display.

If you do not select 'Head-Up Display', the head up display will be deactivated.

Head Up Display Information



OLX2048405L

1. Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information (if equipped)
2. Road signs (if equipped)
3. Speedometer
4. Cruise setting speed (if equipped)
5. Smart Cruise Control (SCC) information (if equipped)
6. Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system information (if equipped)
7. Blind-spot Collision Warning (BCW) system information (if equipped)
8. Warning lights (Low fuel)
9. Audio/Video information

Information

If you select the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information as HUD contents, the Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information will not be displayed on the LCD Display.

Head Up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

- Enable Head-up display
- Display Height
- Rotation
- Brightness
- Content Selection
- Speed Size
- Speed Color

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

LIGHTING

Exterior lights

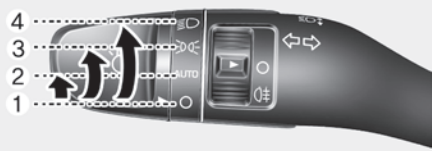
Lighting control

■ Type A



OAE046448L

■ Type B



OAE046449L

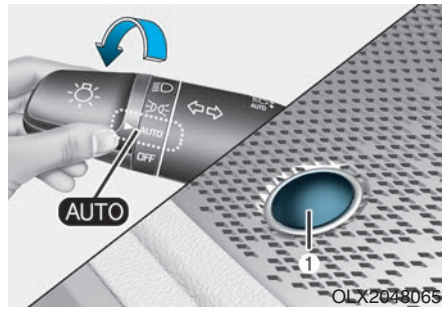
To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) O (OFF) position

(2) AUTO light position (if equipped)

(3) Position lamp position

(4) Headlamp position



OLX2043065

AUTO light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the position lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lamps when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- **Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.**
- **Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.**
- **If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO light system may not work properly.**



OAE046469L

Position lamp position ( )

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



OAE046467L

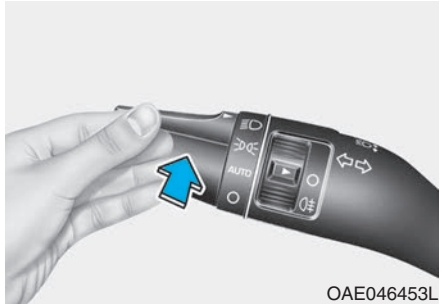
Headlamp position ( )

The headlamp, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



OAE046453L

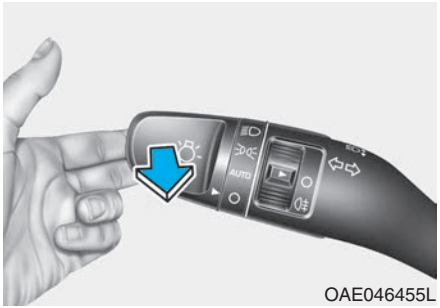
To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OAE046455L

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

Rear fog lamp (if equipped)



OTLE045285

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position lamp when the driver turns the engine off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of the road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlamp switch is turned to the position lamp OFF (O) or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch to the ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or position lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

NOTICE

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the headlamps before getting out of the vehicle.

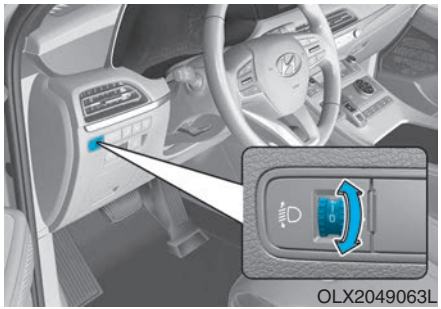
Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamps OFF when:

1. The headlamps are in the ON position.
2. The parking brake is engaged.
3. The engine is turned off.

Headlamp leveling device (if equipped)


OLX2049063L

Manual type

To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level. Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper leveling position, otherwise headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Welcome system (if equipped)

Welcome light (if equipped)

Puddle lamp and door handle lamp


OLX2048064

With all the doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, the puddle lamp and door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

1. If 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' is selected in the User Settings mode on the LCD display,
   - the lamps will turn on when the door lock button is pressed on the smart key.

- the lamps will turn on when the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.

2. If both 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On door unlock' and 'Convenience → Welcome mirror/light → On driver approach' is selected in the User Settings mode on the LCD display, the lamps will turn on when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

You can activate or deactivate Welcome Light function from the User Settings mode on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

Headlamp and position lamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the position lamp and headlamp will come on for 15 seconds when the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the position lamp and headlamp will turn off immediately.

Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed with the smart key in possession.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

Interior lights

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off otherwise the battery will discharge.

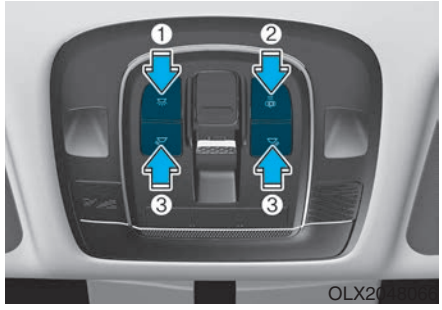
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



(1) Front room lamp
(2) Front door lamp
(3) Front map lamp

Front room lamp ( )

Press this button to turn the front and rear room lamps on or off.

Front door lamp ( )

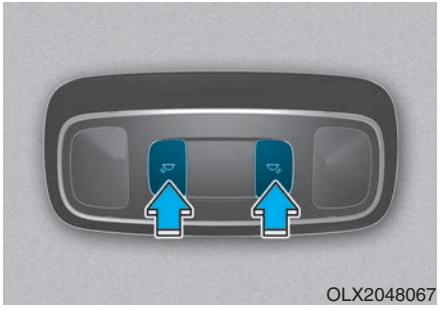
The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off.

If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

Front map lamp ( )

Press either buttons to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

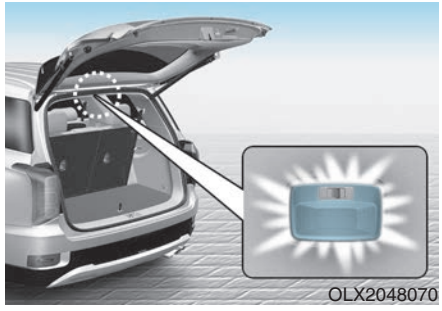
Rear lamps



Rear room lamp switch :

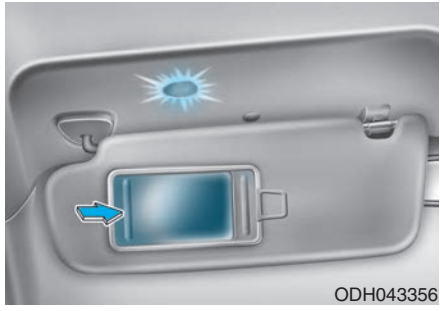
: Press either buttons to turn the room lamp on or off.

Luggage compartment lamp



- ON ( ) :
  The luggage compartment lamp stays on at all times.
- DOOR ( ) :
  The luggage compartment lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.
- OFF ( ) :
  The luggage compartment lamp is off.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



Opening the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror light.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the vanity mirror cover after using the mirror.

Glove box lamp (if equipped)



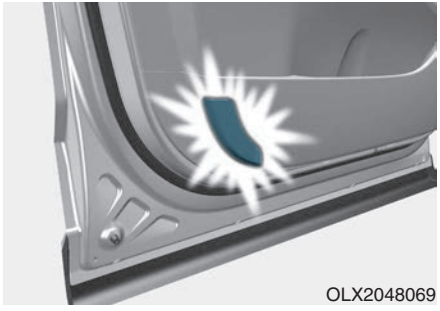
The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

If the glove box is not closed, the lamp will turn off after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Door courtesy lamp (if equipped)



The door courtesy lamp comes on when the door is opened.

If the door is not closed, the lamp will turn off after 20 minutes.

Puddle lamp (if equipped)



Welcome light

When all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, the puddle lamp will come on for 15 seconds if the door is unlocked by the remote key or smart key or outside door handle button.

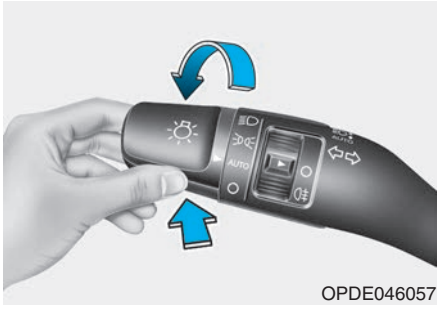
For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.

Escort light

When the vehicle is turned OFF and the driver's door is opened, the puddle lamp will come on for 30 seconds. If the driver's door is closed within the 30 seconds, the puddle lamp will turn off after 15 seconds. If the driver's door is closed and locked, the puddle lamp will turn off immediately.

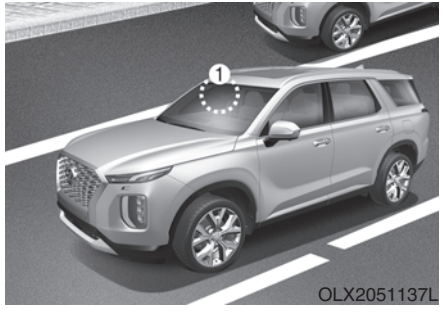
The Puddle Lamp Escort Light will turn on only the first time the driver's door is opened after the engine is turned off.

HIGH BEAM ASSIST (HBA) (IF EQUIPPED)



High Beam Assist will automatically adjust the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 5.

High Beam Assist settings

Setting features

The driver can activate HBA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting: ‘User Settings → Lights → HBA (High Beam Assist)’. If you disable this setting, HBA will not work.

The setting of HBA will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

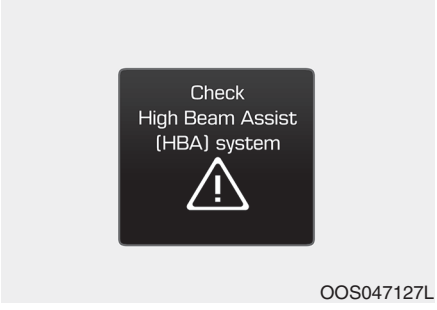
High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting 'High Beam Assist' in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
  - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster and High Beam Assist will be enabled.
  - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph). When vehicle speed is below 25 km/h (15 mph), high beam will turn off.
  - The High Beam ( ) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, High Beam Assist operates as follow:
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist canceled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
  - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will on and High Beam Assist will turn off.
  - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
  - When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



OOS047127L

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a oncoming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or is being towed.
- Light from a oncoming or front vehicle is not detected due to obstacles in the air such as exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, or water spay or blizzard on the road, or fogging in the lamp, etc.

Information

For more details on the limitations of the Front View Camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 5.

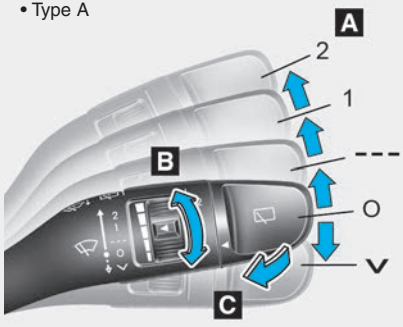
⚠ WARNING

- **At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. High Beam Assist is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.**
- **When High Beam Assist does not operate properly, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.**

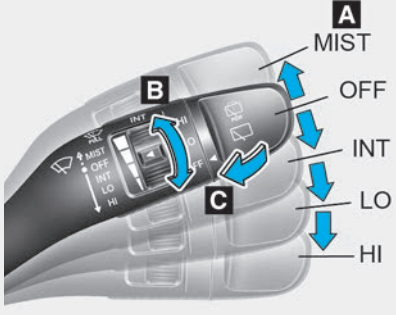
WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ **Front windshield wiper/washer**

• Type A

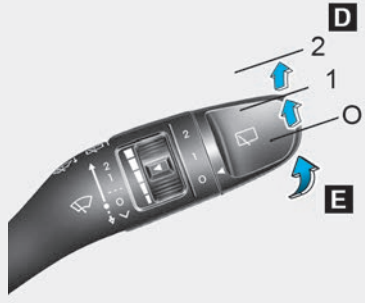


• Type B

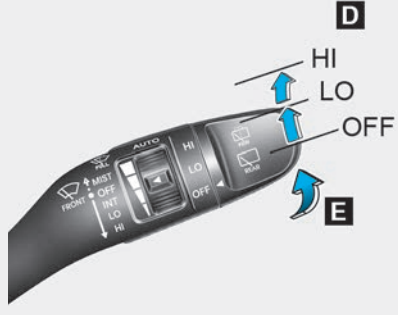


■ **Rear windshield wiper/washer**

• Type A



• Type B



OTM048446L/OTLE045161/OTM048447L/OTLE045508

A : Wiper speed control (front)

- ⋁ / MIST – Single wipe
- O / OFF – Off
- --- / INT – Intermittent wipe
  AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- 1 / LO– Low wiper speed
- 2 / HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes (front)

D : Rear wiper control*

- 2 / HI – High wiper speed
- 1 / LO – Low wiper speed
- O / OFF – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (rear)

* : if equipped

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

∨/MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever down (∨) or up (MIST) and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

O/OFF : Wipers are not in operation

---/INT : Wipers operate intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

1/LO : Normal wiper speed

2/HI : Fast wiper speed

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The wiper operation time will be automatically controlled depends on rainfall.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid personal injury from the windshield wipers, when the engine is running and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

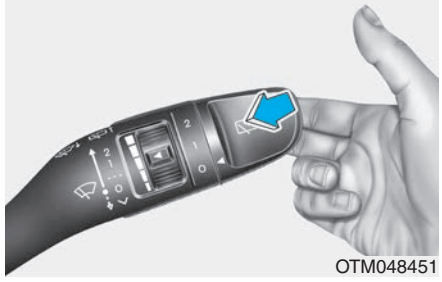
- **Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.**
- **Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.**
- **Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.**
- **Set the wiper switch to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use.**

NOTICE

- **When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the O (OFF) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.**
- **Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.**
- **Because of using a photo sensor, temporary malfunction could occur according to sudden ambient light change made by stone and dust while driving.**

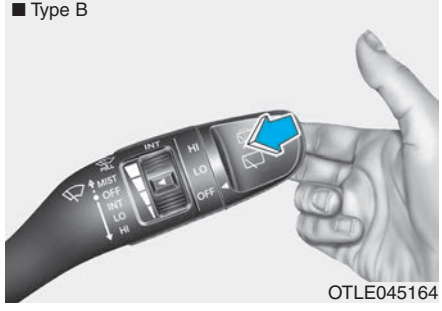
Windshield washers

■ Type A



OTM048451

■ Type B



OTLE045164

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ WARNING

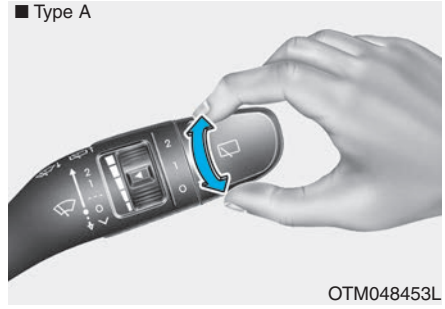
When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- **To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.**
- **To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.**

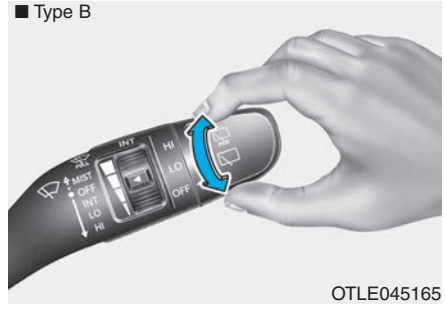
Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

■ Type A



OTM048453L

■ Type B



OTLE045165

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

2 / HI – High wiper speed

1 / LO – Low wiper speed

O / OFF – Off

■ Type A



OTM048454L

■ Type B



OTLE045166

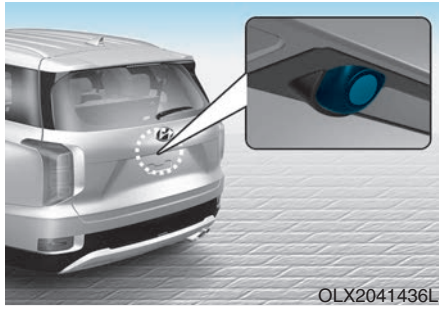
Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wiper 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. (if equipped)

Auto rear wiper (if equipped)

The rear wiper will operate while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wipers ON by selecting the function on the LCD display.

Go to 'User Settings → Convenience → Auto Rear Wiper (reverse)'.

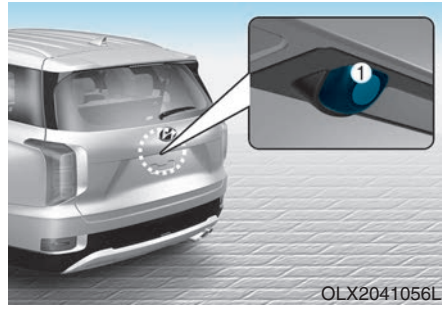
REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)


OLX2041436L


OLX2048057L

Rear View Monitor will show the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

Detecting sensor



OLX2041056L

[1] : Rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Camera settings



OTM070210L

You can change Rear View Monitor 'Display Contents' or 'Display Settings' by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings' from the Settings menu while the engine is on.

In the Display Contents, you can change settings for 'Rear View', and in the Display Settings, you can change the screen's 'Brightness' and 'Contrast'.

Rear View Monitor operation

Operating button



Parking/View button

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear view

Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) while the gear is in P (Park), the image will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Press the Parking/View button (1) again while the gear is in P (Park) with the rear view on the screen, the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Extended rear view function

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

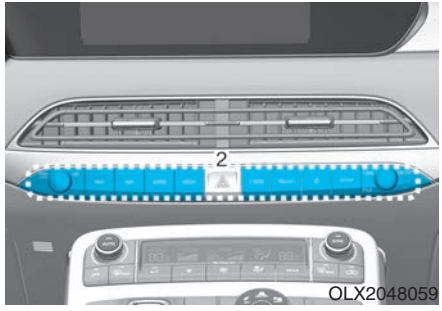
Operating conditions

Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Rear View while driving



The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

Operating conditions

Press the Parking/View button (1) while the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the driving rear view will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (2), the driving rear view will turn off.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the driving rear view will turn off.

When operating

If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), while Driving rear view is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view with parking guidance.

Rear top view



When you touch the icon (1), the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle while parking.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

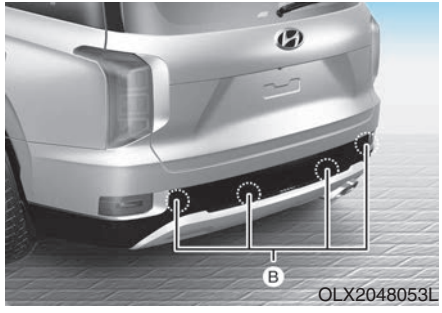
⚠ WARNING

- **The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.**
- **The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.**
- **Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.**

REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensor



[B] : Rear ultrasonic Sensor

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Volume

Select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Operating button



Parking Distance Warning Off button

- Press the Parking Distance Warning Off ( ) button to turn off Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn on the function.
- When Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light on), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), the function will automatically turn on.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator Driving rearward	Warning sound
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

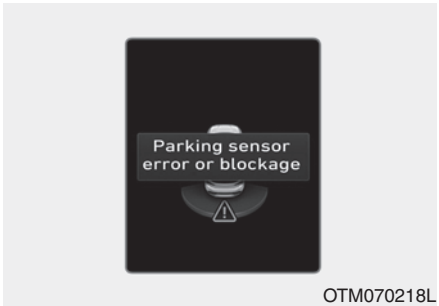
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.



OTM070218L

⚠ WARNING

- **Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and while parking.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Reverse Parking Distance Warning.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning

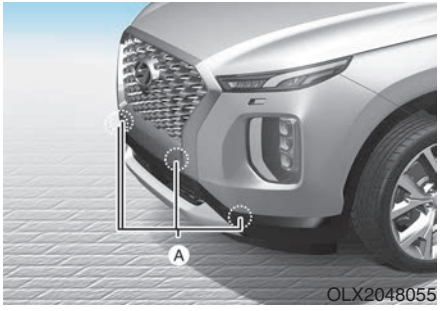
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer

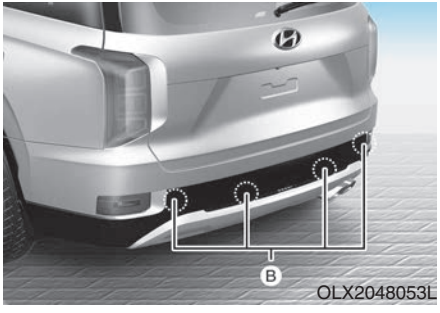
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

FORWARD/REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensor





[A] : Front ultrasonic sensor,
[B] : Rear ultrasonic sensor

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Volume

Select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On' from the cluster or infotainment system Settings menu.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Operating button



Parking Safety button

- Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.
- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.
- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning turns on, the button indicator light will turn on. If vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off (button indicator light off).

  ❊ If equipped with Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Remote Smart Parking Assist, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off (button indicator light off) when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.
  - The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
  - The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on
  - 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in front when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button indicator is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) while the Parking Safety button indicator is on.

- When ‘Parking Distance Warning Auto On’ is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator light stays on.
- When ‘Parking Distance Warning Auto On’ is deselected, and the vehicle’s forward speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph), the Parking Safety button indicator will turn off. Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph), Forward Parking Distance Warning will not turn on.

  ❈ If equipped with Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Remote Smart Parking Assist, Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator Driving rearward	Warning sound
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle’s rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When the vehicle’s rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph), both the front and rear ultrasonic sensors will detect objects. However, the front ultrasonic sensors can detect a person, animal or object when it is within 60 cm (24 in.) from the sensors.

Distance from object	Warning indicator Driving rearward	Warning sound
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate the function is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Parking sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.



OTM070172L

⚠ WARNING

- **Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

SURROUND VIEW MONITOR (SVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



OLX2048060


OLX2041431L

Surround View Monitor will assist in parking by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

Detecting sensor



OLX2051135L



OLX2041432L

[1] : Surround-front view camera,
[2],[3] : Surround-side view camera
(under the outside rearview mirror),
[4] : Surround-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Surround View Monitor settings

Camera settings



OTM070213L

- You can change Surround View Monitor 'Display Contents' or 'Display Settings' by touching the setup icon (⚙) on the screen while Surround View Monitor is operating, or selecting 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings' from the Settings menu while the engine is on.
- In the Display Contents, you can change settings for 'Top View Parking Guidance', 'Rear View Parking Guidance' and 'Parking Distance Warning'.
- In the Display Settings, you can change the screen's 'Brightness' and 'Contrast'.

Top View Parking Guidance

■ Front top view



OTM070215L

■ Rear top view



OTM070214L

- When the 'Top View Parking Guidance' is selected, parking guidance is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.
- You may see the front top view or the rear top view when using Top View Parking Guidance.

Rear View Parking Guidance



OTM070216L

- When the 'Rear View Parking Guidance' is selected, parking guidance is displayed in the rear view.
- The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.) from the vehicle.

Parking Distance Warning



OTM070217L

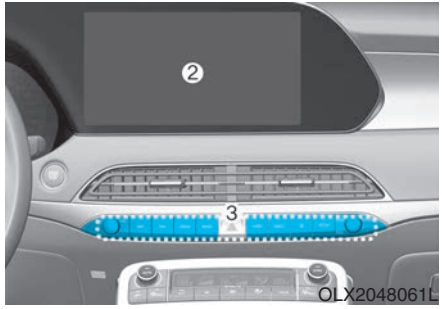
- When the 'Parking Distance Warning' is selected, parking distance warning is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen.
- The image will be displayed only when Parking Distance Warning is warning the driver.

Surround View Monitor operation

Operating button



OLX2048060



OLX2048061L

- Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.

  Press the button again to turn off the function.
- Other view modes can be selected by touching the view icons (2) on the Surround View Monitor screen.
- When one of the infotainment system button (3) is pressed without the gear in R (Reverse), Surround View Monitor will turn off.

Front view

The front image is displayed on the screen when the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to assist in parking. The front view has a top view/front view/side view.

Operating conditions

- When the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the last set mode of front view function will be selected.
- Front view function will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - While the infotainment system screen is being displayed, press the Parking/View button (1) briefly when the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and vehicle speed is below 15 km/h (9 mph).

- Surround View Monitor Auto On function will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - With 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Surround View Monitor Auto On' selected from the Settings menu, the front parking assist view screen is displayed when Parking Distance Warning warns the driver while driving in D (Drive).

Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the image will turn off.
- When vehicle speed is above 15 km/h (9 mph) with the gear in D (Drive), Surround View Monitor will turn off and the screen will change back to the previous infotainment system screen. Although you drive below 15 km/h (9 mph) again, Surround View Monitor will not turn on.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (3), the screen will change to the infotainment system screen.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), the image will turn off.

Rear view

The rear image is displayed on the screen when the gear is in P (Park) to assist in parking. The rear view has a top view/rear view/side view.

Operating conditions

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) while the gear is in P (Park), the image will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- The image cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the image will turn off.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) again while the gear is in P (Park) with the image on the screen.

Rear View while driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

Operating conditions

- The engine is ON.
- Press the Parking/View button (1) when vehicle speed is above 15 km/h (9 mph), Rear View while driving will appear on the screen.
- The ( ) icon is touched on the Surround View Monitor screen when vehicle speed is below 15 km/h (9 mph), Rear View while driving will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

- Press the Parking/View button (1) again, the screen will change back to the previous infotainment system screen.
- Select other view modes from the Surround View Monitor screen when vehicle speed is below 15 km/h (9 mph), Rear View while driving will turn off.
- Press one of the infotainment system button (3), the screen will change to the infotainment system screen.
- Shift the gear to P (Park), Rear View while driving will turn off.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened
  - The outside rearview mirror is folded

⚠ WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.**
- **The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.**
- **Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.**

- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.**

i Information

When Rear View while Driving is on, it stays on while driving regardless of vehicle speed.

When Rear View while Driving is on while backing up, the screen changes to the rear view.

BLIND-SPOT VIEW MONITOR (BVM) (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left side ■ Right side



OLX2041433L/OLX2041434L

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

Detecting sensor



OLX2051136L

[1], [2]: Surround-side view camera (camera located at bottom of the mirror)

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

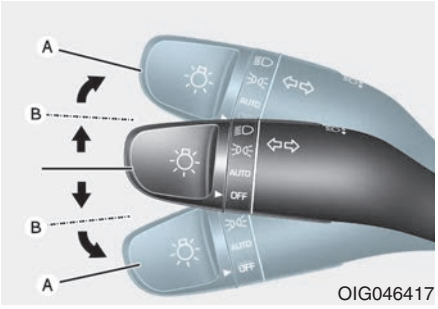
Setting features

Blind-Spot View

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Blind- Spot View' from the Settings menu to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Operating switch



Turn signal lever

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operating conditions

When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Off conditions

- When the turn signal turns off, the image on the instrument cluster will turn off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off, regardless of the turn signal status.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot View Monitor may turn off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer

⚠ WARNING

- **The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Blind- Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.**

DEFROSTER

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

Information

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield Defrosting and Defogging" in this chapter.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

- **If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.**
- **The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.**

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ **Front**



Front

1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. Air conditioning button
4. Mode selection button
5. Front windshield defroster button
6. Rear window defroster button
7. Air intake control button
8. Rear climate control button

OLX2048325L

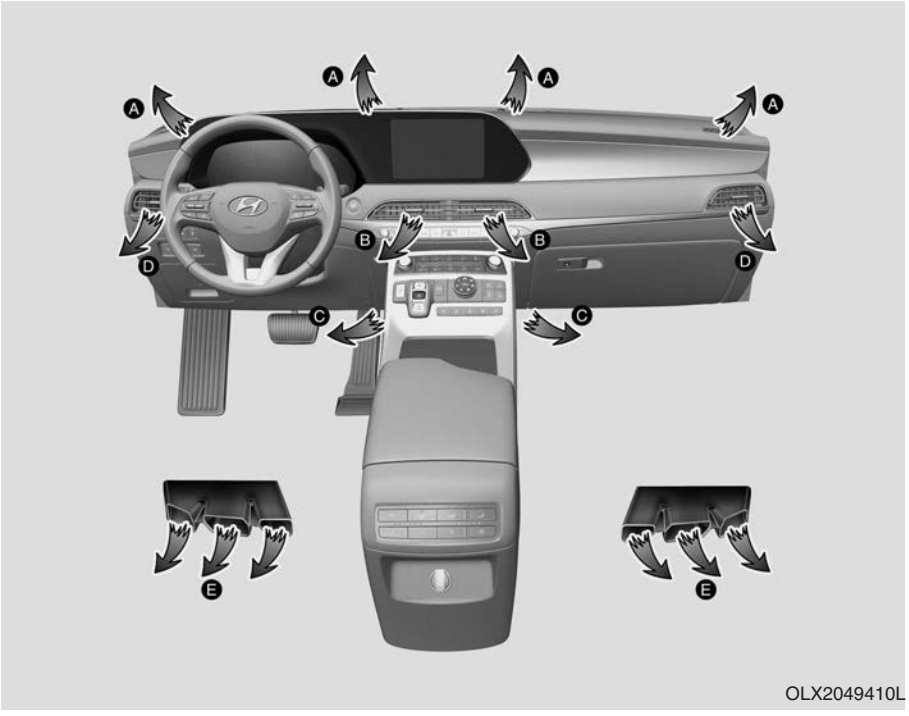
Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection (4)



OLX2049410L

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Front defroster (5) (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



OLX2048326L

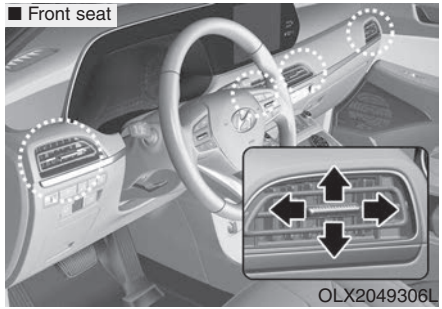
A/C MAX-Level (B, D) (if equipped)

To operate the A/C MAX, turn the temperature control knob to extreme left. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.

After the interior has cooled sufficiently, whenever possible, move the temperature knob away from A/C MAX and press the A/C button.

■ Front seat



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever. If you move the vent control lever to the left end, the outlet vents can be closed.

Temperature control (2)

The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control (7)

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

Fan speed control (1)

Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the “0” position turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

Air conditioning (A/C) (3) (if equipped)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Rear climate control button



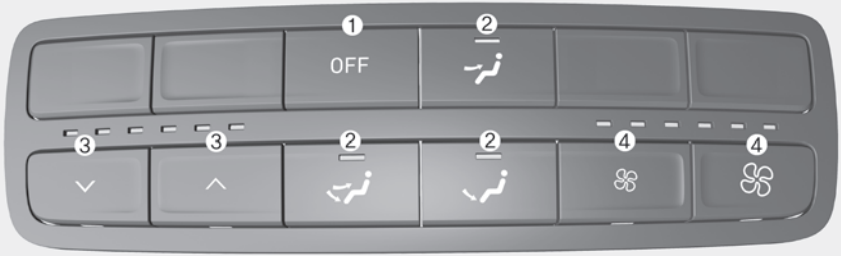
OLX2048327L

If you press the rear climate control button, rear passengers can control the rear climate system.

Rear climate control

■ **2nd row air conditioning control**

• Type A



• Type B



1. OFF button
2. Mode selection button
3. Temperature control button
4. Fan speed control button

If you press the rear climate control button of the front climate control system, rear passengers can control the rear climate system by using the rear climate control system.

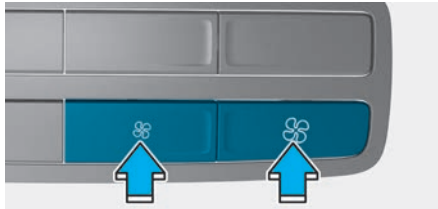
OLX2048328L/OLX2048329L

Fan speed control



OLX2048327L

1. Press the rear climate control button of the front climate control system.

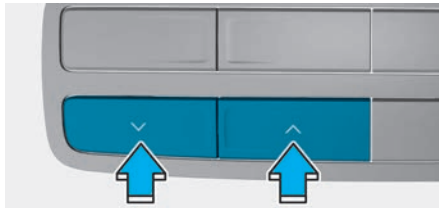


OLX2048330L

2. The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pushing the fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Temperature control

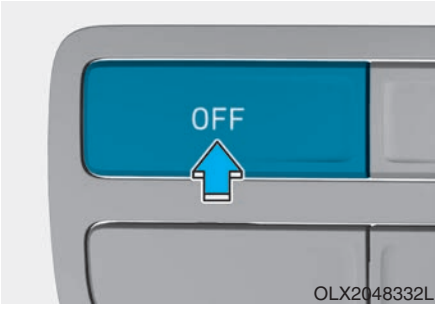
1. Press the rear climate control button of the front climate control system.



OLX2048331L

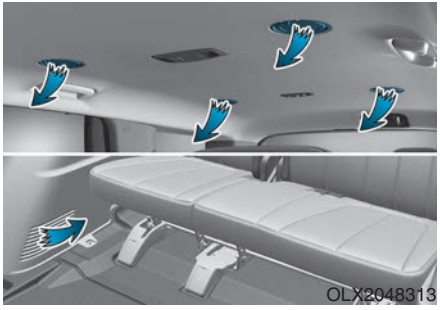
2. To turn off the 3rd row air conditioning control system, press the 3rd row air conditioning ON/OFF button once more located on the front climate control panel or set the fan speed to the OFF position with the 3rd row fan speed switch (indicator light on the ON/OFF button is not illuminated).

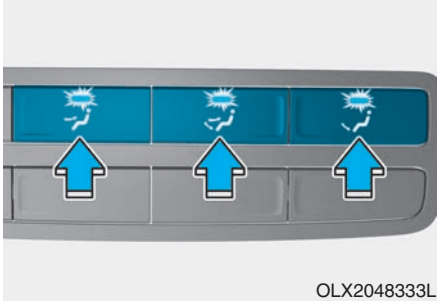
OFF mode



Push the OFF button to turn the rear climate control system off.

Mode selection





You can select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.



: Air flow is directed toward the upper body from the rear headlining.



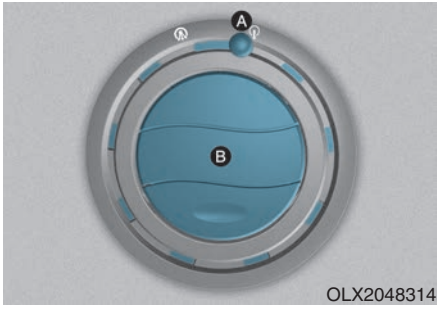
: Air flow is directed toward the upper body and the flow.



: Air flow is directed toward the flow.

You can adjust the front climate control system for heating or cooling to passengers on 2nd row seats. The air flow is directed from the floor.

Rear vents on the headlining



The rear passengers can adjust the direction of air flow from the rear vents on the headlining.

If you operate the rear climate control with rear vents closed, a noise may sound. When operating the rear climate control, open two or more rear vents.

No	Diffusion lever (A)	Direction thumbwheel (B)	Description
1	Open	Close	The air is delivered widely toward the surroundings of rear passengers. However, the fan speed may be decreased.
2	Open	Open	The air is delivered widely toward the rear passengers and surrounding of rear passengers.
3	Close	Open	The air is only delivered toward the rear passengers.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood. Refer to chapter 8 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

NOTICE

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

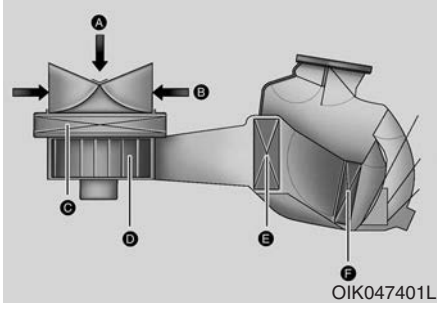
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.

- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

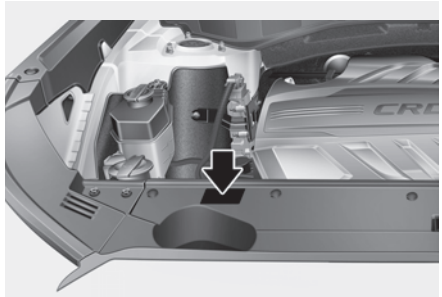
⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

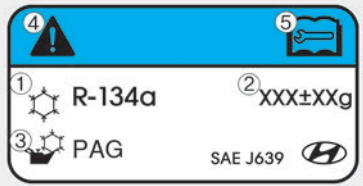


OLX2088007

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example



OHCM059040

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Service manual

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ **Front**



Front

1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. Passenger's temperature control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. SYNC button
5. OFF button
6. Front windshield defroster button
7. Air conditioning button
8. Fan speed control button
9. Mode selection button
10. Rear climate control button
11. Rear window defroster button
12. Air intake control button
13. Climate control information screen

OLX2048300L

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button (3).

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.

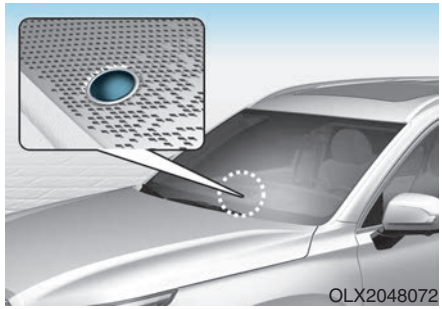
2. Turn the temperature control knob (1, 2) to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
- Fan speed control button

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).



Information

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

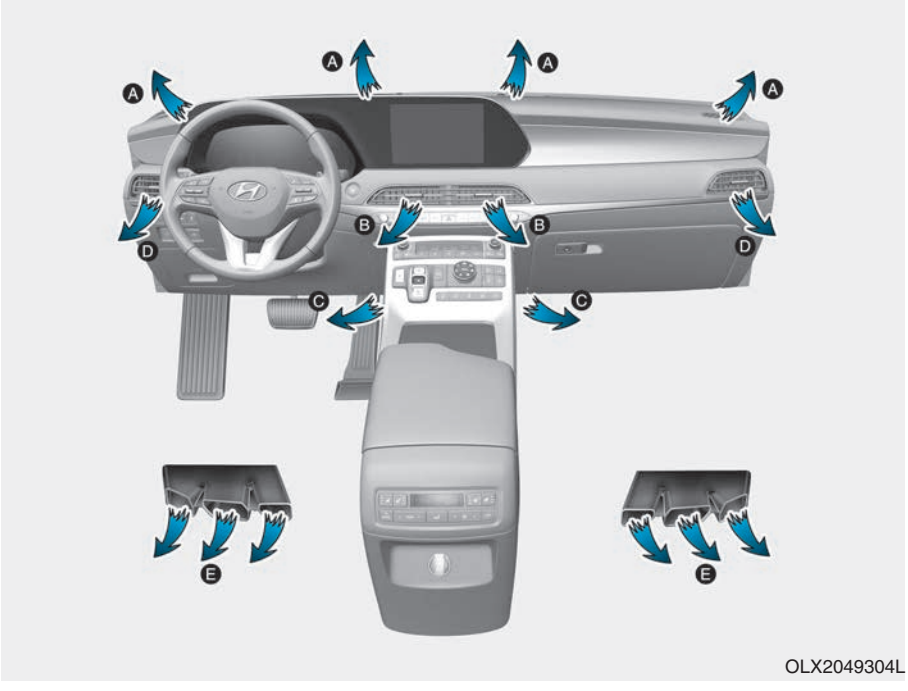
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection (9)



OLX2049304L

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (6) (A, D)

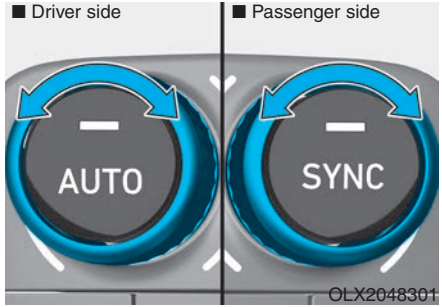
Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever. If you move the vent control lever to the left end, the outlet vents can be closed.

Temperature control (1, 2)



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.



Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

- Press the “SYNC” button (4) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

  The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

Press the “SYNC” button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The button indicator will turn off.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

- Automatic climate control system

  Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds while pressing the OFF button.

- Instrument cluster

  Go to User Settings Mode → Other Features → Temperature Unit.

The temperature unit on both the cluster LCD display and the climate control screen will change.

Air intake control (12)

This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

Fan speed control (8)

The fan speed can be set as desired by pushing the fan speed control button.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the engine is running.

Air conditioning (7)

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode (5)

Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Rear climate control button



OLX2048311

If you press the rear climate control button, rear passengers can control the rear climate system.

Rear climate control

■ **2nd row air conditioning control**



OLX2048318

1. AUTO button
2. Temperature control button
3. Mode selection button
4. Fan speed control button
5. OFF button
6. Climate control information screen

If you press the rear climate control button of the front climate control system, rear passengers can control the rear climate system by using the rear climate control system.

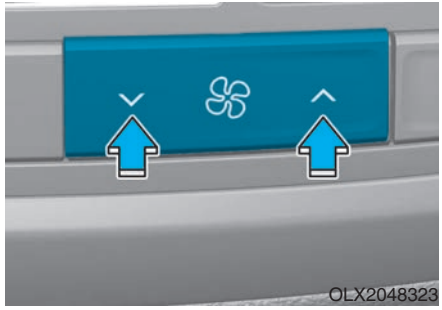
❊ When you want to use the rear climate control (heating and air conditioning)

1. Press the air conditioning button of the front climate control.
2. Adjust the rear climate control (temperature, air direction and fan speed).
3. Check that “Lock Control” is not selected in the Infotainment system or Audio. If “Lock Control” is selected, the rear climate control is not adjusted in the rear climate control panel.

Fan speed control



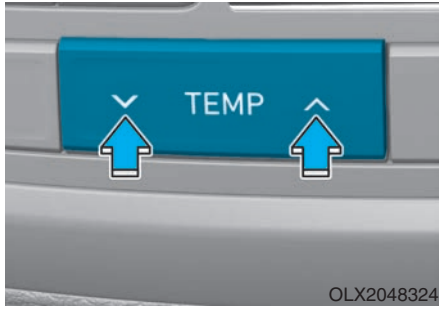
1. Press the rear climate control button of the front climate control system.



2. The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pushing the fan speed control button. The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered. Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Temperature control

1. Press the rear climate control button of the front climate control system.



2. The temperature of delivered air can be set to the desired temperature by pushing the temperature control button.

   Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

AUTO mode



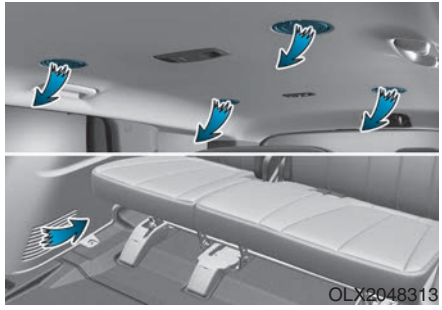
The rear automatic climate control system is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.
2. Press the temperature control button to the desired temperature.

OFF mode

Push the OFF button (5) to turn the rear climate control system off.

Mode selection





You can select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

You can adjust the front climate control system for heating or cooling to passengers on 2nd row seats. The air flow is directed from the floor.



: Air flow is directed toward the upper body from the rear headlining.

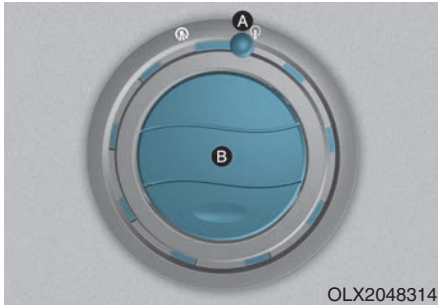


: Air flow is directed toward the upper body and the flow.



: Air flow is directed toward the flow.

Rear vents on the headlining



The rear passengers can adjust the direction of air flow from the rear vents on the headlining.

No	Diffusion lever (A)	Direction thumbwheel (B)	Description
1	Open ( )	Close	The air is delivered widely toward the surroundings of rear passengers. However, the fan speed may be decreased.
2	Open ( )	Open	The air is delivered widely toward the rear passengers and surrounding of rear passengers.
3	Close ( )	Open	The air is only delivered toward the rear passengers.

If you operate the rear climate control with rear vents closed, a noise may sound. When operating the rear climate control, open two or more rear vents.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood. Refer to chapter 8 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

NOTICE

- **The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.**
- **The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.**
- **The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.**

NOTICE

- **When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**

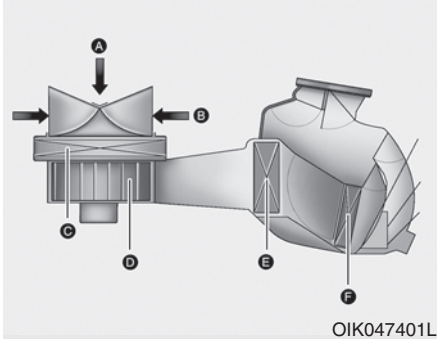
- **When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



OIK047401L

[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

⚠ WARNING

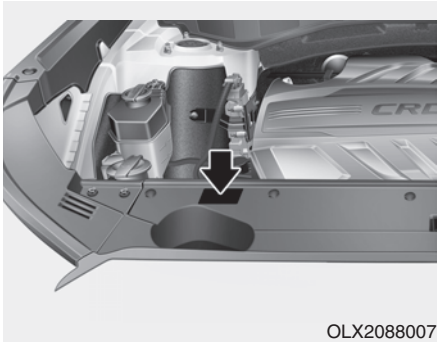
Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

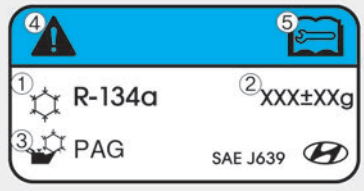


OLX2088007

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example



OHCM059040

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Service manual

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING

Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to lower speed.

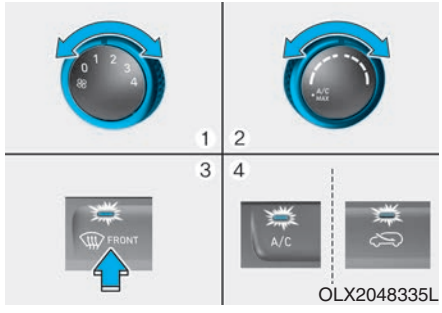
- For maximum windshield defrosting, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting and the fan control knob to the highest fan speed. Select the front defrost button on the climate control display. After the engine warm-up period, warm air will be directed to the front windshield.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windshield.

i Information

If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

Manual climate control system

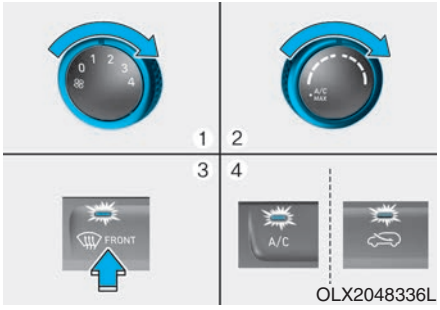
To defog inside windshield



1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

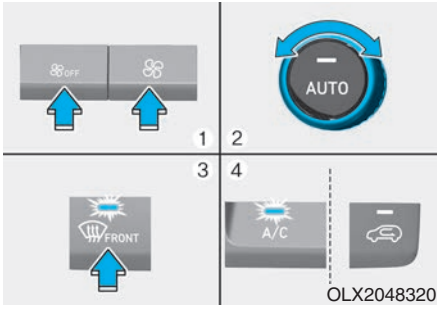
To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

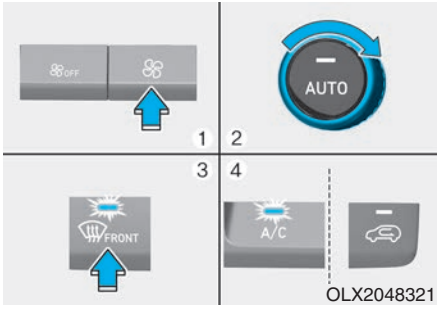


1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Clean air (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Automatic ventilation (if equipped)

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windscreen misting, air recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on outside temperature, and the air intake will change to outside (fresh) mode.

To cancel or set the automatic ventilation feature, select Face level mode and while pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air recirculation mode button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

When the automatic ventilation is set, the air recirculation indicator will blink 6 times. When canceled, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

When the sunroof is opened, outside (fresh) air will be automatically selected. At this time, if you press the air intake control button, recirculated air position will be selected but will change back to outside (fresh) air after 3 minutes.

When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

Auto comfort control (for driver's seat) (if equipped)

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilation seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the engine is running.

To use this function, it must be activated from the Settings menu in the Audio / Infotainment system screen. Select:

- All menus → Setup → Vehicle → Heated / Ventilated Features

For more details on Auto Comfort Control, refer to "Seat warmers and air ventilation seat" in chapter 2, and "Heated steering wheel" in chapter 3.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

⚠ WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

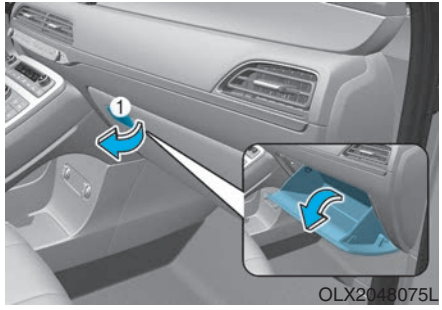
To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

Center console storage



To open :
Pull the lever.

Glove box



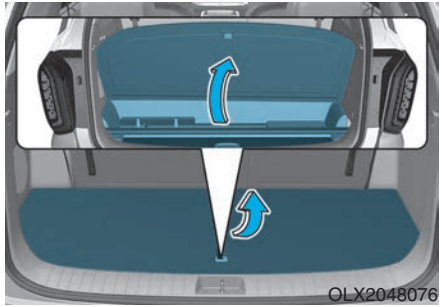
Pull the lever (1), then the glove box opens.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Luggage tray (if equipped)

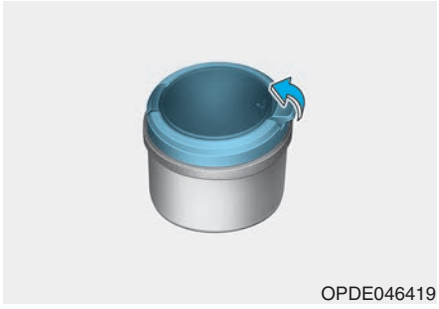


You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc., in the box for easy access.

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Ashtray (if equipped)


OPDE046419

To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward after turning the cover counterclockwise and pulling it out.

⚠ WARNING

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)


OLX2048081L

To use the cigarette lighter, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

Push the cigarette lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the “ready” position.

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

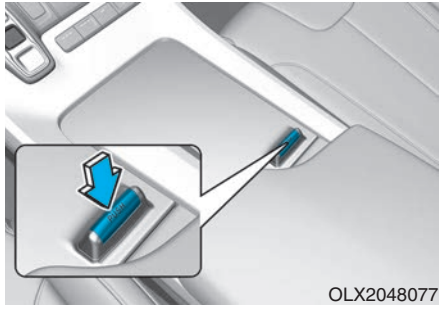
- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.**

NOTICE

Only a genuine HYUNDAI lighter or the equivalent specified for your vehicle should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Cup holder

Front


OLX2048077


OLX2048078

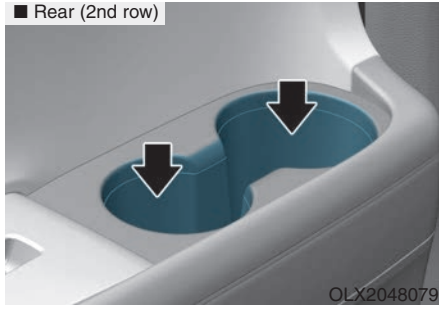
Push the button and the cover opens. Push the buttons and the cup supporter protrudes from the front console. Push in the cup supporter securely after use.

⚠ CAUTION

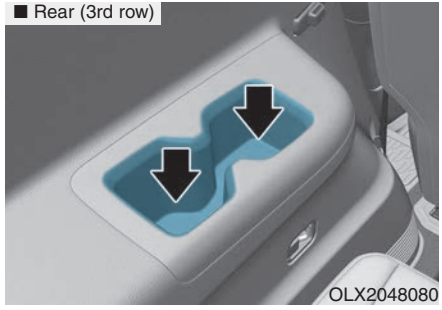
Do not place thin objects (coin, card etc.) on the cover. These may fall into the inside when the cover is operated.

Rear (2nd row, 3rd row)

■ Rear (2nd row)

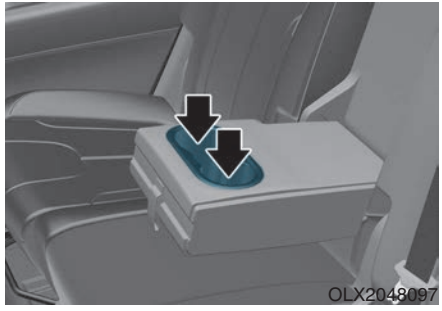

OLX2048079

■ Rear (3rd row)


OLX2048080

Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

Rear (2nd row, 8 passengers vehicle)



Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of a sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- **Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.**
- **When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.**

Conversation mirror



You can see widely the rear view through the conversation mirror.

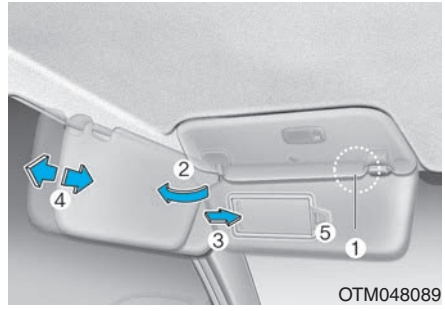
To open:

Press the cover and the holder will slowly open.

To close:

Push back into position.

Sunvisor



To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward(4) as needed.

Use the ticket holder (5) to hold tickets.

Information

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

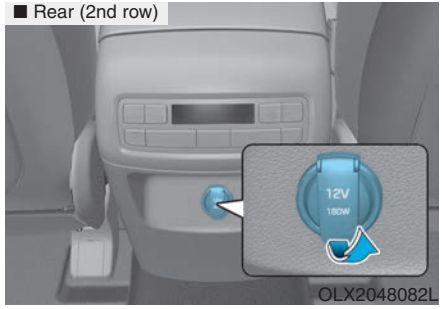
Power outlet (if equipped)

■ Front



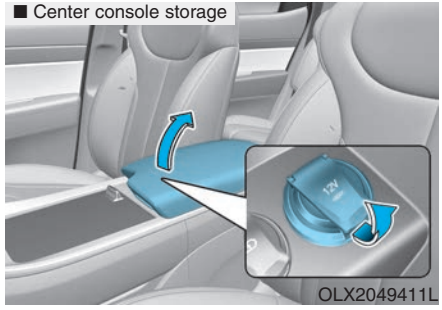
OLX2048081

■ Rear (2nd row)



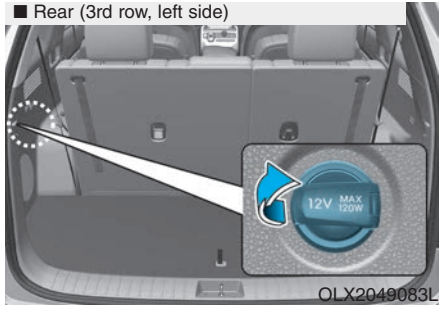
OLX2048082L

■ Center console storage



OLX2049411L

■ Rear (3rd row, left side)



OLX2049083L

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W(Watt) with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

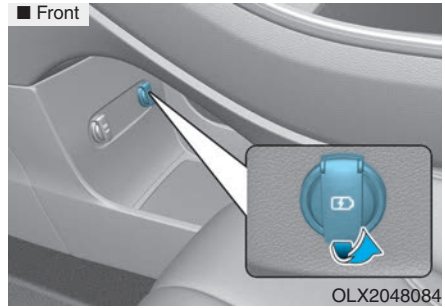
To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

- **Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.**
- **Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W(Watt) in electric capacity.**
- **Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.**
- **Close the cover when not in use.**

- **Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.**
- **Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.**

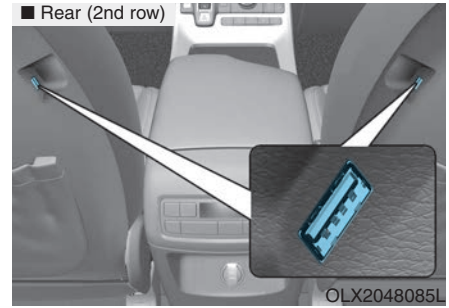
USB charger (if equipped)

■ Front



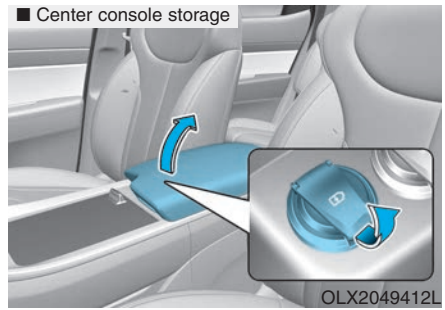
OLX2048084

■ Rear (2nd row)



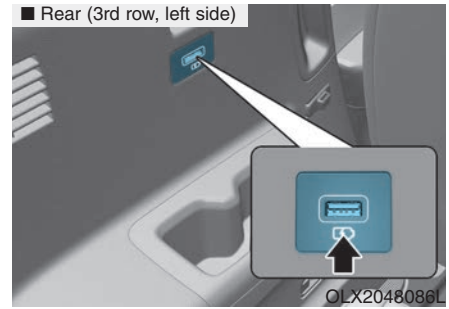
OLX2048085L

■ Center console storage



OLX2049412L

■ Rear (3rd row, left side)



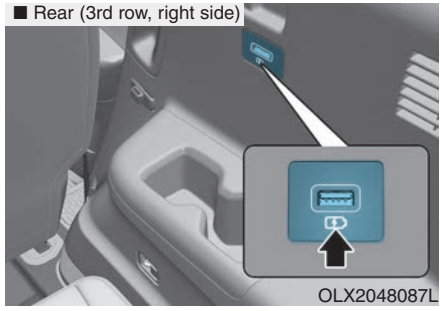
OLX2048086L

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC, ON or START position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

■ Rear (3rd row, right side)

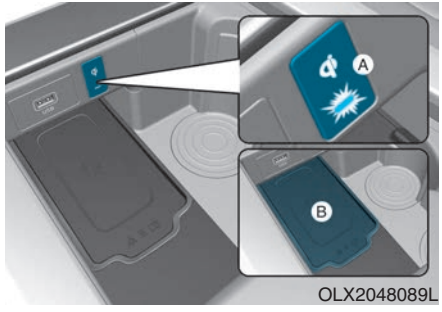


OLX2048087L

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media on the Infotainment system.

Wireless cellular phone charging system (if equipped)



OLX2048089L

[A] : Indicator, [B] : Charging pad

There is a wireless cellular phone charger inside the front console.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ACC/ON position.

To charge a cellular phone

The wireless cellular phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled cellular phones ( ). Read the label on the cellular phone accessory cover or visit your cellular phone manufacturer's website to check whether your cellular phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled cellular phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the cellular phone on the center of charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the cellular phone is charging. The indicator light turns green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.

If your cellular phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the cellular phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to wirelessly charge your cellular phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the cellular phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the engine is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturers' cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

NOTICE

- **The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).**
- **When placing your cellular phone on the charging mat, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your cell phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the cell phone may experience higher heat conduction.**
- **In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the Remote Key or Smart Key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.**
- **When charging certain cellular phones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the cell phone is fully charged.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless cellular phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless cellular phone charging system and a cellular phone.**
- **When charging some cellular phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.**
- **If the cellular phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.**
- **If the cellular phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.**

- **Some magnetic items (credit cards, phone cards, passbook and tickets) may be damaged while using the wireless charging process.**
- **When any cellular phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the cellular phone in any way.**

Information

If the ignition switch is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.

Clock

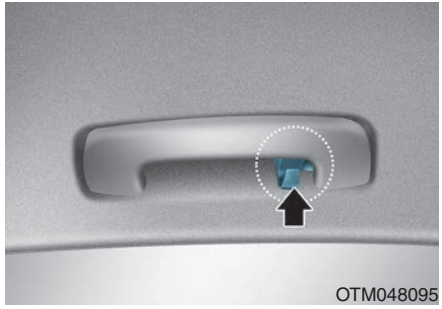
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

You can set the time through audio or Infotainment system.

For more details, please refer to the separate manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)



These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

⚠ WARNING


OTM048096

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets.

In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)

ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (for example, all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net (holder)

To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the four holders located in the luggage compartment, to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

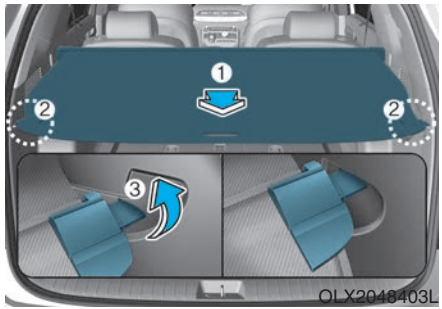
To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo security screen (if equipped)



Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

To use the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin (2) into the guide (3).

i Information

Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

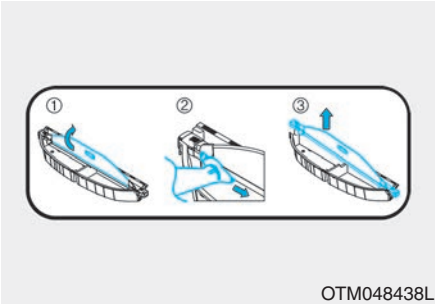
Information

The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.

To remove the cargo security screen

1. Push in the guide pin.
2. While pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.
3. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

To remove the cargo security screen from the luggage tray



OTM048438L

1. Pull up the screen board.
2. Push in the guide pin.
3. While pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.

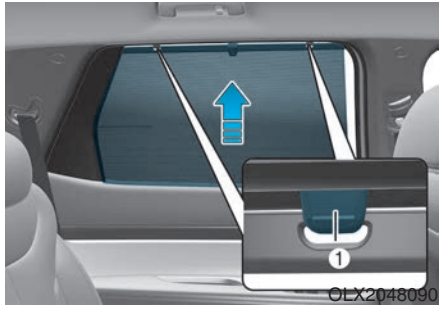
⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.**
- **Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.**

NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

Side curtain (if equipped)



To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the curtain knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.**
- **Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.**
- **Do not hang other objects except the side curtain.**
- **When using the side curtain and turning it back into place, pulling the curtain or applying force may cause damage to the side curtain. When lowering the curtain, be sure to place the curtain knob downward in that state and slowly return it to the position.**

Roof rack (if equipped)



If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

NOTICE

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

NOTICE

- **When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.**
- **When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof rack and secure the load firmly.**

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

- **The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.**
- **Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.**
- **To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.**

Multimedia System

Multimedia system 4-2
USB port 4-2
Antenna 4-2
Steering wheel audio controls 4-3
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 4-4
Audio / Video / Navigation system 4-4
How vehicle radio works 4-5

MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Information

- **If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**

USB port



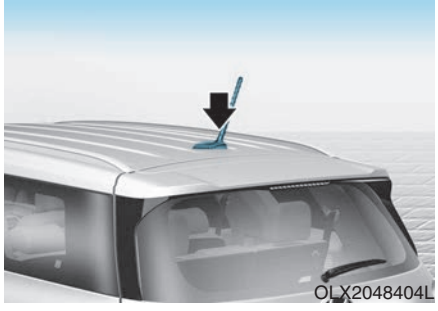
You can use an USB port to plug in an USB port.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

Antenna

Pole antenna



The pole antenna receives both AM and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna pole is removable.

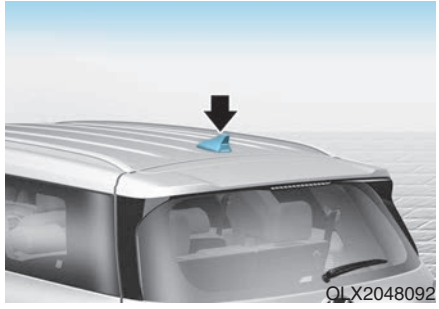
Rotate the antenna in a counter-clockwise direction to remove it.

Rotate it in a clockwise direction to reinstall it.

NOTICE

- **Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna pole by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.**
- **When reinstalling your roof antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception.**
- **When cargo is loaded on the roof rack, do not place the cargo near the antenna pole to ensure proper reception.**

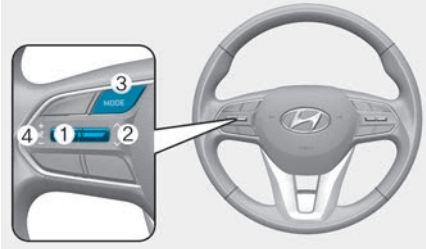
Shark fin antenna



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data.
(for example: AM/FM, GPS)

Steering wheel audio controls (if equipped)

■ Except Europe



OLX2048407L

■ For Europe



OLX2048408L

The steering wheel audio control switches are installed for your convenience.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Move the VOLUME toggle switch up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME toggle switch down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (∧ / ∨) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down and held for 0.8 seconds or more, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select switch. It will SEEK until you release the switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW switch.

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN switch.

MODE ( ) (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio and Media.

MUTE ( ) (4)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the separately supplied manual with vehicle.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free



OTM048404



OLX2

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

(1) Call / Answer button
(2) Call end button
(3) Microphone

Audio/Infotainment system:

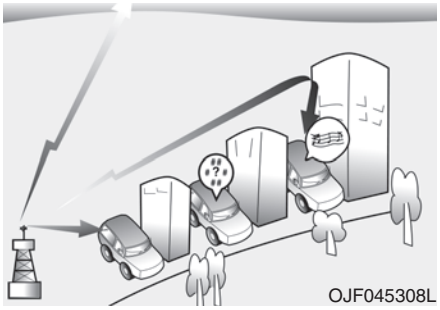
Detailed information for the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

Audio / Video / Navigation system (if equipped)

Detailed information for the Audio/Infotainment system is described in a separately supplied manual.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

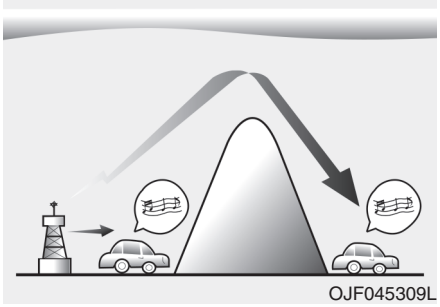

OJF045308L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

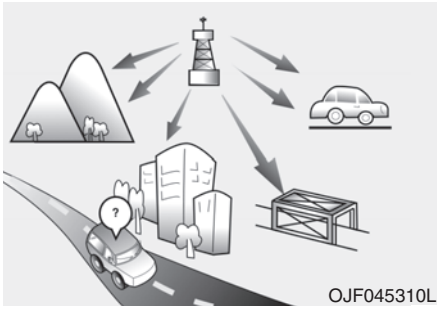
AM (MW, LW) reception


OJF045309L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere.

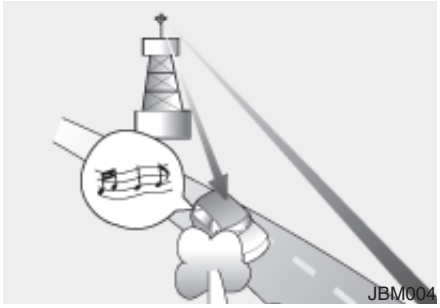
In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

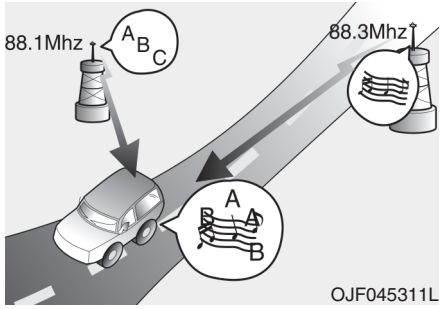


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is

required to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.



Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....5-5
Before entering the vehicle.....5-5
Before starting.....5-5
Ignition switch.....5-7
Key ignition switch.....5-7
Engine Start/Stop button.....5-11
Automatic transmission.....5-17
Automatic transmission operation.....5-17
Parking.....5-21
LCD display message.....5-22
Good driving practices.....5-23
Braking system.....5-26
Power brakes.....5-26
Disc brakes wear indicator.....5-27
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB).....5-27
AUTO HOLD.....5-33
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....5-37
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....5-39
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....5-42
Trailer stability assist (TSA).....5-43
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....5-44
Downhill Brake Control (DBC).....5-44
Good braking practices.....5-46
Four Wheel Drive (4WD).....5-48
Multi Terrain Control.....5-48
Multi Terrain Control mode.....5-48
4WD operation.....5-50
LCD display message.....5-53
Emergency precautions.....5-54
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....5-55
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD).5-57
Drive mode integrated control system (4WD).5-62
Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) - Sensor fusion type (front camera only).....5-67
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....5-68
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....5-70
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....5-73
Blind-spot Collison Warning (BCW).....5-80
Blind-Spot Safety system settings settings.....5-81
Blind-Spot Safety system operation.....5-84
Blind-Spot Safety system malfunction and limitations.....5-85

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)..5-91
Blind-Spot Safety system settings.....5-93
System operation.....5-96
Blind-Spot Safety system malfunction and limitations.....5-100
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW).....5-106
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system settings.....5-107
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation.....5-108
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction and limitations.....5-110
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA).....5-114
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system settings.....5-115
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation.....5-116
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction and limitations.....5-120
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....5-125
Lane Keeping Assist settings.....5-125
Lane Keeping Assist operation.....5-127
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations.5-129
Lane Following Assist (LFA).....5-132
Lane Following Assist settings.....5-132
Lane Following Assist operation.....5-133
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations.....5-135
Driver Attention Warning (DAW).....5-137
Driver Attention Warning settings.....5-138
Driver Attention Warning operation.....5-139
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations.....5-141
Cruise Control.....5-144
Cruise Control.....5-144
Cruise Control operation.....5-144
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) with Stop & Go system.....5-147
Smart Cruise Control settings.....5-148
Smart Cruise Control operation.....5-152
Smart Cruise Control display and control.....5-153
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations.....5-159

Special driving conditions.....5-165
Hazardous driving conditions.....5-165
Rocking the vehicle.....5-165
Smooth cornering.....5-166
Driving at night.....5-166
Driving in the rain.....5-166
Driving in flooded areas.....5-167
Highway driving.....5-167
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....5-168
Winter driving.....5-169
Snow or icy conditions.....5-169
Winter Precautions.....5-171
Trailer towing.....5-173
Vehicle weight.....5-174
Overloading.....5-174
Declaration of conformity.....5-175
Front radar.....5-175
The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies.....5-178

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belt.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

⚠ WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

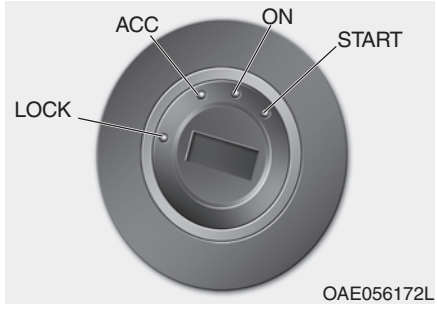
IGNITION SWITCH

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.**
- **NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency.**

  This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift button is P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.**

  Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	
ACC	Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

Starting the gasoline engine

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift button is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

i Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.**

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift button in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift button is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. The glow indicator light ( ) will illuminate.
5. When the glow indicator light ( ) goes out, turn the key ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after preheating is completed, turn the ignition switch once more to the LOCK position and wait for 10 seconds. Then turn the ignition switch to the ON position in order to pre-heat the engine again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off.

   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.**
- **Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.**
- **If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift button in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift button in the N (Neutral) position.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift button is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.**

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift button in P (Park). The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.

- Vehicle with automatic transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift button in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift button in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: **OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.**

  The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

Information

- **The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.**
- **Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.**
- **When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the " " indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.**

Starting the gasoline engine

Vehicle with automatic transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift button is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.**

  Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.
- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

Vehicle with automatic transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift button is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.
6. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the glow indicator light ( ) goes out.
7. When the glow indicator light ( ) goes out, the engine will start.

NOTICE

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed while the engine is preheating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting the engine.

   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbo charger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving that requires heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning the engine off. This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

NOTICE

Do not turn off the engine immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbo charger unit.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift button to the P (Park) position.**

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift button in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

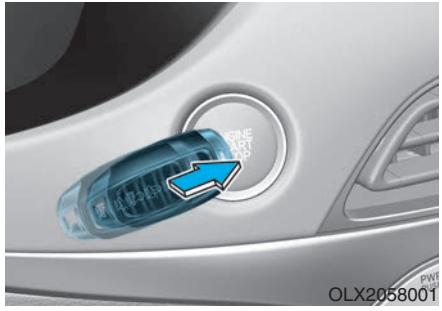
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/ Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.



Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.



OLX2058003

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has eight forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission shift button or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift button position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift button is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift button must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift button is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

When the vehicle is stopped in R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear is shifted to P (Park) position automatically.

However when the vehicle moves in R (Reverse) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear may be not shifted to P (Park) position automatically for protecting the automatic transmission.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 8-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

To start the vehicle forward, push the D (Drive) button by depressing the brake pedal with the engine ON. Then depress the accelerator pedal smoothly.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

When the vehicle is stopped in D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear is shifted to P (Park) position automatically.

However when the vehicle moves in D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door with the seat belt unfastened, the gear may be not shifted to P (Park) position automatically for protecting the automatic transmission.

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift button console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL/ COMFORT mode to SPORT or ECO mode. (if equipped)

For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.

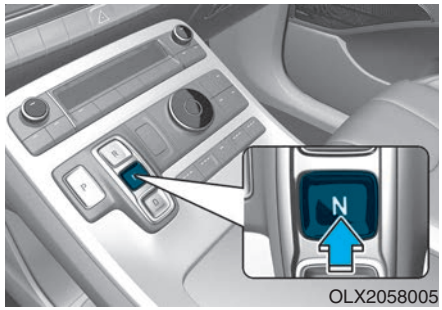
Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

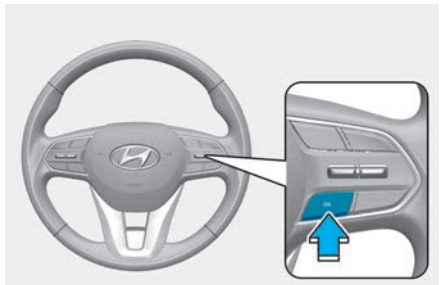
To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Depress the brake pedal and push the R(Reverse) button.

Stay in N (Neutral) position when vehicle is Off



OLX2058005


OLX2058079

If you want to keep the N (Neutral) position after the vehicle is OFF, do the following.

1. Deactivate the AUTO HOLD and release the parking brake when the ignition switch is ON.
2. Push the N(Neutral) button by depressing the brake pedal. If the message ("Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off") appears on the cluster LCD display, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.
3. Turn off the engine after the message ("Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel") appears on the cluster LCD display.

In this situation, if you unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver's door within 3 minutes, the gear shifts to P (Park) position and the ignition switch is turned off.

When the battery is discharged:

You cannot shift the shift button, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to move the shift button to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from a another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

   For more information refer to "Jump Starting" in chapter 6.
2. Release the parking brake with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N(Neutral) position refer to the "Stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off" in this chapter.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift button into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) position automatically for safety under the following conditions.
  - When the driver unfasten the seat belt and open the driver's door in the "Stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off" condition or in the ignition ON
  - When turn off the engine with R (Reverse) / D (Drive) or N (Neutral) position

  This is supplemental function for safety. Always check the P (Park) position is shifted.

⚠ WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

LCD display message

Shifting conditions not met

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when engine RPM is too high, or when driving speed is too fast to shift the gear.

We recommend you decrease the engine speed or slow down before shifting the gear.

Press brake pedal to change gear

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

We recommend you to depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

PARK engaged

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when pushing the N(Neutral) button. If you want to stay N(Neutral) after turning off the engine, press and hold the “OK” button on the steering wheel more than 1 second.

Vehicle will stay in (N). Change gear to cancel

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when pushing the "OK" button on the steering wheel after the message ("Press and hold OK button to stay in Neutral when vehicle is Off") appears on the cluster LCD display. The gear stays in N(Neutral) position after turning off the engine.

NEUTRAL engaged

The message appears on the LCD display, when the N (Neutral) position is engaged.

Gear already selected

The message appears on the LCD display, when pushing the current shift button again.

Shift button held down

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when the shift button is pressed continuously or the shift button does not properly operate. Clean the surroundings of gear shift button.

If this message appears again, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Shifter system malfunction

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when the transmission or the shift button does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

In this case, we recommend you to immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check shift controls

The warning message appears on the LCD display, when there is a malfunction with transmission shift button.

In this case, we recommend you to immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift button from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift button into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift button to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in sports mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.

- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

Paddle shifter



The paddle shifter is available when the shift button is in the D (Drive) position.

With the shift button in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 10km/h.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

When the vehicle speed is lower than 10km/h, if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds, the system changes from manual mode to automatic mode.

Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

Information

- **When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.**
- **While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.**

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

Applying the parking brake



To apply the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

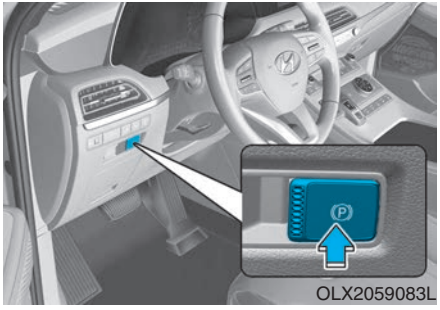
1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light comes on.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake), press the EPB switch in the following condition:

- Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning Light goes off.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) automatically:

- Automatic transmission vehicle
  1. Start the engine.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate.
  4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the shift button is in R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

Make sure the Parking Brake Warning light goes off.

Information

- **For your safety, you can engage the EPB even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position, but you cannot release it.**
- **For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.**

NOTICE

- **If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.**

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- It is requested by other systems
- The driver turns the engine off while Auto Hold is operating.

Warning messages



OTM058132L

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt, close door, hood and tailgate

- When you try to drive with the EPB applied, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened and the engine hood or tailgate is opened, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- When there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound and a message may appear.

If the situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.**

  Move the shift button into the P (Park) position, press the EPB switch, and set the ignition switch to the OFF position.

  Take the key with you when exiting the vehicle.

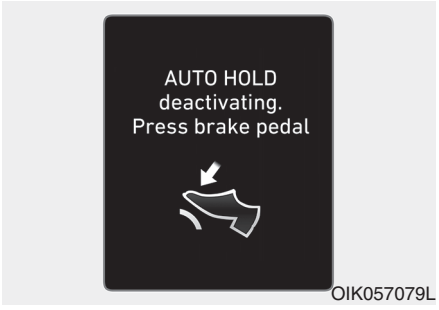
  Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.
- **NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch. If the EPB is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **Only release the EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.**

NOTICE

- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the EPB engaged, a warning will sound and a message will appear. Damage to the parking brake may occur.**
- **Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the EPB is released and the Parking Brake Warning Light is off before driving.**

Information

- **A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.**
- **When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.**



OIK057079L

AUTO HOLD deactivating. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OTM058187L

Parking brake automatically engaged

If the EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

EPB malfunction indicator



OLX2058075

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is changed to the ON position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

NOTICE

- **If the EPB warning light is still on, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB may not be applied.**
- **If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to a severe accident.

i Information

During emergency braking, the parking brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system checked.

Parking brake warning light



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

AUTO HOLD

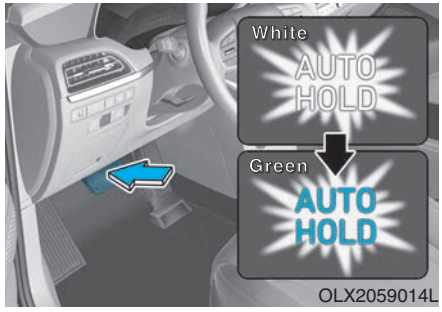
The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

To apply :



OLX2058013

1. With the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the [AUTO HOLD] switch. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.



OLX2059014L

2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

To release :

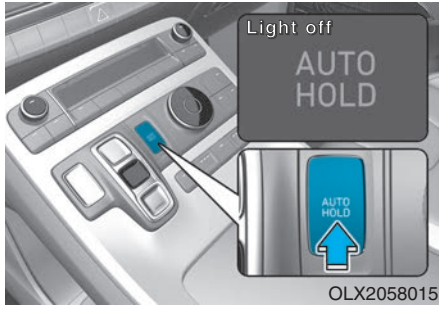
If you depress the accelerator pedal with the shift button in D (Drive), R (Reverse) or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.

⚠ WARNING

When the AUTO HOLD is automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal, always take a look around your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

To cancel :



1. Depress the brake pedal.
2. Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent, unexpected and sudden vehicle movement, ALWAYS press your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.

- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).

- Park the vehicle.

Information

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The driver's door is opened
  - The engine hood is opened
  - The shift button is in P (Park)
  - The tailgate is opened
  - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver’s door is opened.
  - The engine hood is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - The vehicle stops for more than 10 minutes
  - The vehicle stands on a steep slope
  - The vehicle moves several times

  In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sound and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operating noise.

⚠ WARNING

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill, back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, engine hood or tailgate open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Warning messages



OTM058187L

Parking brake automatically engaged

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



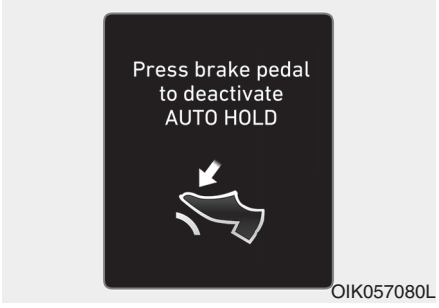
OIK057079L

AUTO HOLD deactivating. Press brake pedal

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

NOTICE

When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.



OIK057080L

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



OTM058159L

AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door and hood.

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door and engine hood are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Press the [AUTO HOLD] switch after closing the driver's door and hood.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tire chains are installed on your vehicle. Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the above conditions.**

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps to prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed depending on the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light ( ) will stay on for several seconds after the Ignition switch is placed in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS warning light ( ) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light ( ) may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light ( ) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



OLX2059016L

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter.** (if equipped)
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation :

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction Control disabled" will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and message "Traction & Stability Control disabled" illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- **Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.**
- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**

Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 22 km/h (13 mph) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph) when the vehicle is braking on a two surface road.

❈ The two surface road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- **Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.**
- **Driving in reverse.**
- **The ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **The EPS (Electric power steering) warning light ( ) is on or blinks.**

⚠ WARNING

If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light ( ) stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Trailer stability assist (TSA) (if equipped)

Trailer stability assist is operated as vehicle stability control system. Trailer stability assist system has an effort to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons making vehicle sway and oscillate. Almost case it happens at high speed however, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, it may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying such as:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

Trailer stability assist system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the Trailer stability assist system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and engine power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, trailer stability assist system does not operate.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

⚠ WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

i Information

- **The HAC does not operate when the shift button is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).**
- **The HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when the ESC does not operate normally.**

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) (if equipped)


OLX2058017

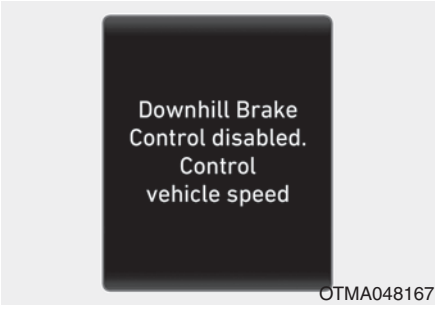
The Downhill Brake Control (DBC) feature assists the driver to descend down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain the vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

Press the button to activate the system and press the button again to deactivate.

DBC operation

Mode	Indicator light	Description
Standby	 Green light turns on	Press the DBC button when the vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (40 mph). The DBC system will turn on and enter the standby mode. The system does not turn on if the vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (40 mph).
Activated	 Green light blinks	In the standby mode, the DBC will activate under the following conditions: - The hill is steep enough. - The accelerator pedal is not depressed. - The vehicle speed is within 4~40 km/h(2~25 mph) range (within 2.5~8 km/h(1.5~5 mph) when reversing). Within the activation speed range, the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake/accelerator pedal.
Deactivated	 Green light turns off	The DBC will turn off under the following conditions: - The DBC button is pressed again. - The vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (40 mph).
	 Green light turns on (maintains standby mode)	The DBC will be deactivated but maintain the standby mode under the following conditions: - The hill is not steep enough. - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a constant force. - The vehicle speed is between 40~60 km/h (25~40 mph).
System malfunction	 Yellow light turns on	The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during the activation. In this case, the DBC system is deactivated. Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



Downhill Brake Control disabled. Control vehicle speed

When the DBC system is not working properly this warning message will appear on the LCD display and you will hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Always turn off the DBC on normal roads. The DBC might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

Information

- **Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated.**
- **The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.**

NOTICE

- **The DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake or accelerator pedal is depressed.**
- **The DBC system may not always maintain the vehicle speed at a certain speed.**
- **The DBC does not operate when:**
  - **The shift button is in P (Park).**
  - **The ESC is activated.**

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift button into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

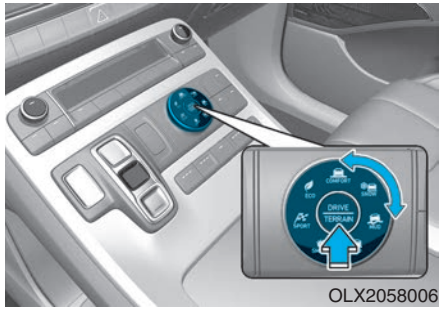
To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) (IF EQUIPPED)



The Four Wheel Drive (4WD) System delivers engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction.

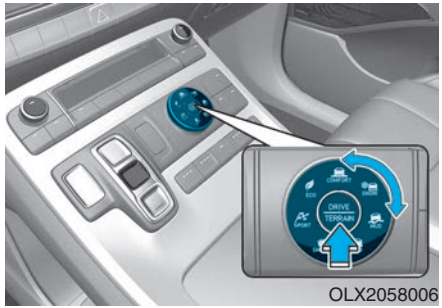
4WD is useful when extra traction is required on slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

Occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails are OK. It is always important that the driver carefully reduces the speed to a level that does not exceed the safe operating speed for those conditions.

Multi Terrain Control

Multi Terrain Control is a system that achieves optimal driving performance by controlling four-wheel drive, engine, transmission and braking by terrain conditions (snow, muddy and sandy road etc.).

Multi Terrain Control mode



If you press the "DRIVE/TERRAIN" mode button, the driving mode is changed from normal driving control to Multi Terrain Control. You can select SNOW, MUD or SAND mode by rotating the knob. If you press the "DRIVE/TERRAIN" mode button again, the driving mode is changed from Multi Terrain Control to normal driving control.

The driving mode will be set to normal driving control when the engine is restarted, if it is in Multi Terrain Control.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**

NOTICE

- **Do not drive in water if the water level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.**
- **Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking condition is returned.**
- **Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (see "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in chapter 7).**
- **Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.**
- **Be sure to equip the vehicle with four tires of the same size and type.**
- **Make sure that a full time 4WD vehicle is towed by a flat bed tow truck.**

4WD operation

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection mode	Description
4WD AUTO (Normal driving)	-	In the 4WD AUTO mode, under normal operating conditions, the vehicle operates similar to conventional 2WD vehicles. If the system determines there is a need for four wheel drive, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically. Use this mode when driving on normal roads. If you select the "Driving force distribution" in the cluster, Driving force distribution (4WD) state is displayed.
SNOW		In this mode, the vehicle can start stably by properly distributing the driving force of the vehicle on slippery roads such as snowy roads. And you can drive safely by suppressing wheel slip.
MUD		In this mode, you can drive safely by securing enough driving power at the initial start by appropriately distributing the driving force of the vehicle when driving on muddy road , unpaved road or uneven road.
SAND		In this mode, you can drive safely by distributing the driving force of the vehicle properly when driving on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to maintain 4WD AUTO mode when driving on normal roads. If you drive with Multi Terrain Control mode on normal roads or curved roads, it may damage 4WD parts and cause vibration and noise. However the vibration and noise are normal, not indicating any malfunction. If you select the 4WD AUTO mode from the Multi Terrain Control mode, the vibration and noise disappear. And when you change to the 4WD AUTO mode from the Multi Terrain Control mode, a sensation may be felt as the driving power is delivered to the rear wheel.

For safe 4WD operation

Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

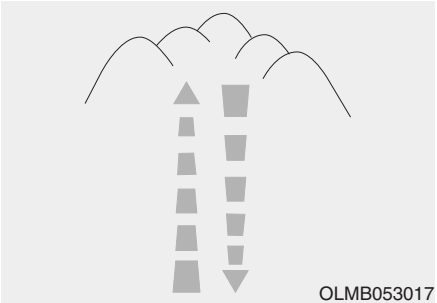
- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain slow and constant speed. For stable driving, smoothly depress the accelerator pedal.
- Use tire chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

⚠ CAUTION

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. However, avoid running the engine continuously at high rpm, doing so may damage the 4WD system.



OLMB053017

Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
  - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
  - Do not change gear while driving downhill. Select gear before driving downhill.
  - Drive slowly using engine braking while driving downhill.
  - Drive straight as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.



OLMB053018

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive across the contour of steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle can destabilize the vehicle, or a stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over and lead to a serious injury or death.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in Multi Terrain Control mode and drive under 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Do not change gear while driving in water.

⚠ CAUTION

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the engine compartment and wet the ignition system causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

Additional driving conditions

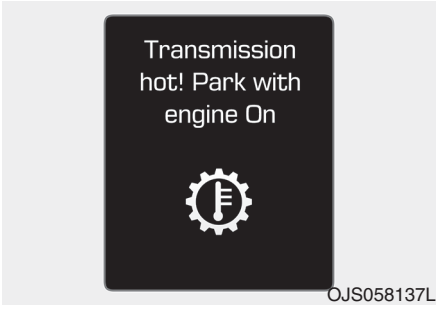
- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of 4WD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING

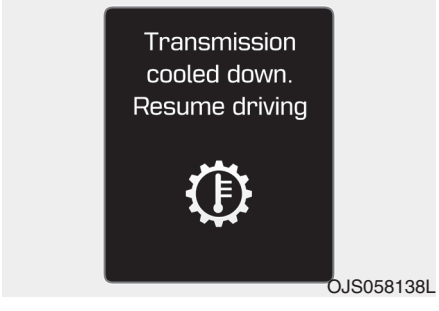
Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.

LCD display message

Transmission hot! Park with engine On



OJS058137L



OJS058138L

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions (mud or sand road), the transmission temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the transmission could be overheated.
- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the automatic transmission temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine On" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the automatic transmission is disabled until the automatic transmission cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message "Transmission cooled down. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

Emergency precautions

Tires

Do not use tire and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off-road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

⚠ WARNING

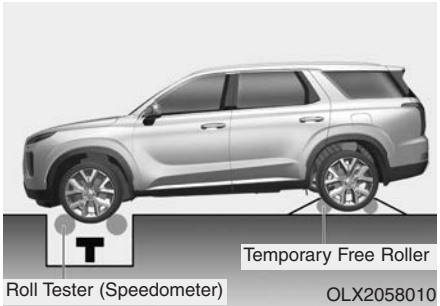
Never start or run the engine while a full-time 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.

Towing

4WD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to "Towing" in chapter 6.

Dynamometer testing

A full-time 4WD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.



A full-time 4WD vehicle should not be tested on a 2WD roll tester. If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure:

1. Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never engage the parking brake while performing the test.**
- **When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheel separately. All four wheels should be operated.**

⚠ WARNING

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- **Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.**
- **Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.**
- **A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.**
- **In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.**

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. If you nevertheless decide to equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off road driving, you should not use these tires for highway driving.

⚠ WARNING

Jacked vehicle

While a full-time 4WD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the engine or cause the tires to rotate.

There is a danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to fall off the jack and to jump forward or rearward.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (2WD)



OLX2058092

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE button is rotated.

- SMART mode : SMART mode automatically adjusts the driving mode (ECO ↔ COMFORT ↔ SPORT) in accordance with the driver's driving habits.
- COMFORT mode : COMFORT mode provides soft driving and comfortable riding.
- SPORT mode : SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.
- ECO mode : ECO mode improves fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

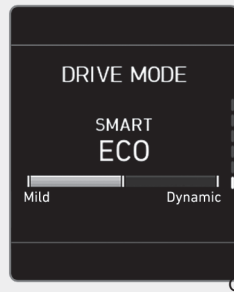
The driving mode will be set to COMFORT or ECO mode when the engine is restarted. if it is in SMART/COMFORT/SPORT mode. COMFORT mode will be set, when the engine is restarted.

If it is in Eco mode, Eco mode will be set when the engine is restarted.

SMART mode



OTM058139L



OTM058140L



OTM058141L

SMART SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among ECO, COMFORT and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (for example, mild or dynamic) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- Rotate the DRIVE MODE button to activate SMART mode. When SMART mode is activated, the indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The vehicle starts in SMART mode, when the engine was turned OFF in SMART mode.
- SMART mode automatically controls gear shifting patterns, engine torque, in accordance with the driver's driving habits.

Information

- **When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to ECO mode to improve fuel efficiency. However, the actual fuel efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations (for example, upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).**
- **When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply curving, the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.**

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART COMFORT mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART COMFORT mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine brake performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains to be in a lower gear over a certain period of time for next acceleration. Thus, it is a normal driving situation, not indicating any malfunction.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART COMFORT mode.

Limitation of SMART mode

The SMART mode may be limited in following situations. (The OFF indicator illuminates in those situations.)

- The driver manually moves the paddle shifter : It deactivates SMART mode. The vehicle drives, as the driver manually moves the paddle shifter.
- The cruise control is activated : The cruise system may deactivate the SMART mode. When a higher system is set by the cruise system, it starts to control vehicle speed and deactivates SMART mode. (SMART mode is not deactivated just by activing the cruise system.)
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high : The SMART mode can be active in most of the normal driving situations. However, an extremely high/ low transmission oil temperature may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission condition is out of normal operation condition.

SPORT mode

SPORT SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, and the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by rotating the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator (orange color) will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to COMFORT mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

ECO mode

ECO When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When ECO mode is selected by rotating the DRIVE MODE button, the ECO indicator (green color) will illuminate.
- If the vehicle is set to ECO mode, when the engine is turned OFF and restarted the Drive Mode setting will remain in ECO mode.

Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur while ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

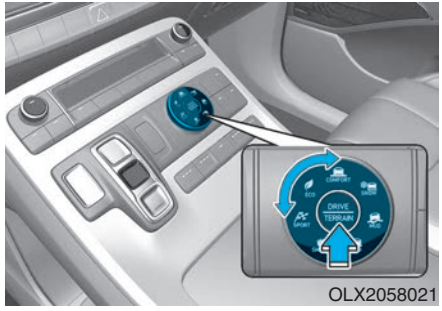
- When the coolant temperature is low:

  The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:

  The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When driving the vehicle with the paddle shifter in manual mode:

  The system will be limited according to the shift location.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (4WD)


OLX2058021

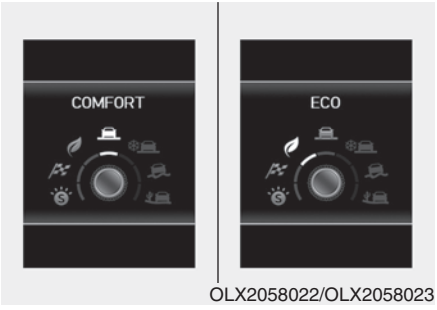
The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

When the DRIVE MODE is activated by pressing the DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button, turn the DRIVE MODE knob to desired mode.

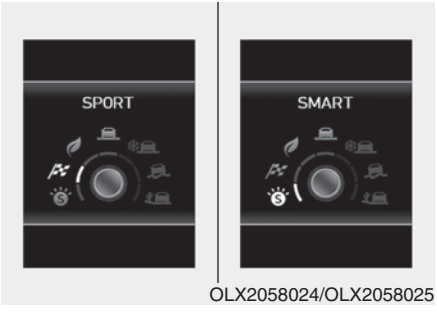
If you want to use the terrain road mode, activate the TERRAIN MODE by pressing the DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button and turn the knob.

For more information, refer to "Four Wheel Drive (4WD) system" later in this chapter.

DRIVE MODE



OLX2058022/OLX2058023



OLX2058024/OLX2058025

COMFORT ↔ ECO ↔ SPORT ↔ SMART

- SMART mode : SMART mode automatically adjusts the driving mode (ECO ↔ COMFORT ↔ SPORT) in accordance with the driver's driving habits.
- COMFORT mode : COMFORT mode provides soft driving and comfortable riding.
- SPORT mode : SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.
- ECO mode : ECO mode improves fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

The driving mode will be set to COMFORT or ECO mode when the engine is restarted. if it is in SMART/COMFORT/SPORT mode. COMFORT mode will be set, when the engine is restarted.

If it is in Eco mode, Eco mode will be set when the engine is restarted.

SMART mode



OTM058139L



OTM058140L



OTM058141L

SMART SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among ECO, COMFORT and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (for example, mild or dynamic) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- Rotate the DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button to activate SMART mode. When SMART mode is activated, the indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The vehicle starts in SMART mode, when the engine was turned OFF in SMART mode.
- SMART mode automatically controls gear shifting patterns, engine torque, in accordance with the driver's driving habits.

Information

- **When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to ECO mode to improve fuel efficiency. However, the actual fuel efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations (for example, upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).**
- **When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply curving, the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.**

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART COMFORT mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART COMFORT mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine brake performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains to be in a lower gear over a certain period of time for next acceleration. Thus, it is a normal driving situation, not indicating any malfunction.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART COMFORT mode.

Limitation of SMART mode

The SMART mode may be limited in following situations. (The OFF indicator illuminates in those situations.)

- The driver manually moves the paddle shifter : It deactivates SMART mode. The vehicle drives, as the driver manually moves the paddle shifter.
- The cruise control is activated : The cruise system may deactivate the SMART mode. When a higher system is set by the cruise system, it starts to control vehicle speed and deactivates SMART mode. (SMART mode is not deactivated just by activing the cruise system.)
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high : The SMART mode can be active in most of the normal driving situations. However, an extremely high/ low transmission oil temperature may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission condition is out of normal operation condition.

SPORT mode

SPORT SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, and the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by rotating the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator (orange color) will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to COMFORT mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

ECO mode

ECO When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When ECO mode is selected by rotating the DRIVE/TERRAIN MODE button, the ECO indicator (green color) will illuminate.
- If the vehicle is set to ECO mode, when the engine is turned OFF and restarted the Drive Mode setting will remain in ECO mode.

Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur while ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

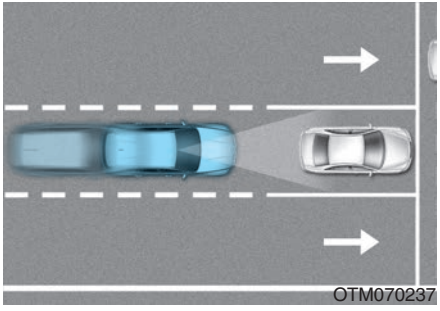
- When the coolant temperature is low:

  The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:

  The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When driving the vehicle with the paddle shifter in manual mode.

  The system will be limited according to the shift location.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (FRONT VIEW CAMERA ONLY) (IF EQUIPPED)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and audible warning, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera,

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **NEVER disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or apply any impact on it.**
- **If the detecting sensor have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **NEVER install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.**
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.**
- **NEVER place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may prevent the function from functioning properly.**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Setting features



OTM070090N

Forward Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Forward Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist ON/OFF status from the Settings menu. If the warning light remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is ON, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.

Information

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

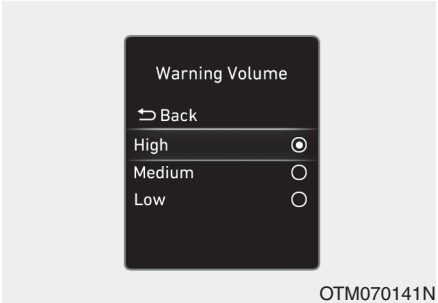


OTM070140N

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the warning volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to help warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



OLX2058026L

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~160 km/h (6~100 mph).
- If 'Active Assist' is selected, braking may be assisted.



OLX2058027L

Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~80 km/h (6~50 mph).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle ahead.



OLX2051144L

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.**

- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.**
- **Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.**

- **During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.**
- **If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.**
- **During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

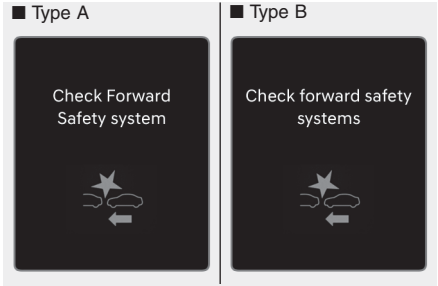
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operating speed range may reduce due to the conditions of the vehicle or pedestrian in front or surroundings. Depending on the speed, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.**

Information

- **In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.**
- **The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.**

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070094N/OTM070094L

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system(s)' warning message will appear, and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070093N/OTM070095N

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system(s) disabled. Camera obscured' or the 'Forward Safety system(s) disabled. Radar blocked' warning message, and the e ⚠ and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged

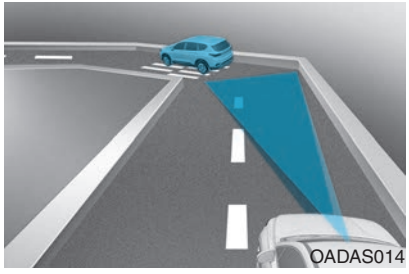
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road

- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with a unusually shaped luggage, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape

- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

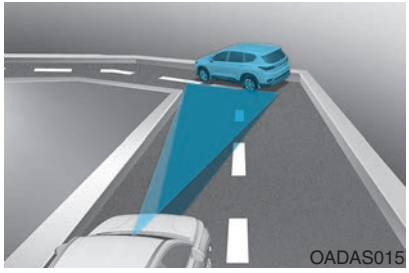
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a bend**



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, in front of you on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on a slope**



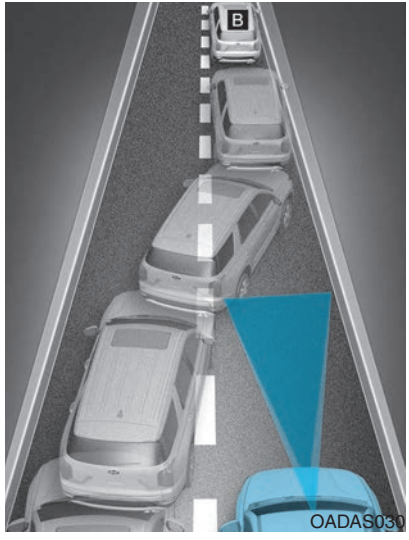
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

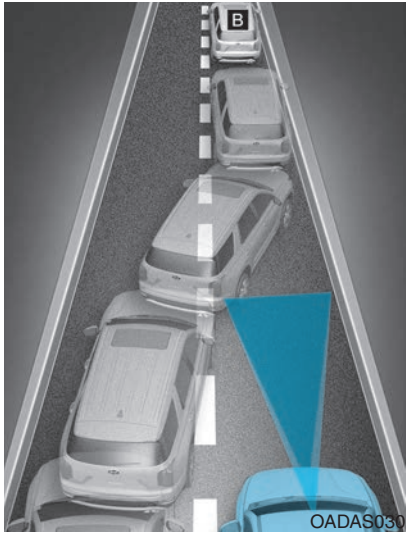
- **Changing lanes**



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

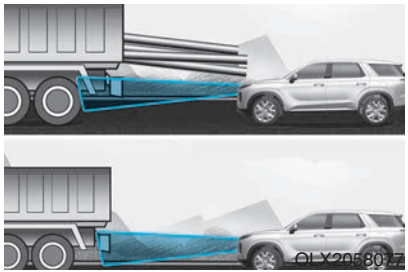
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A] : Your vehicle,
[B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting vehicle**



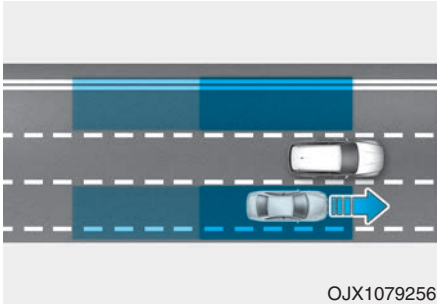
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

⚠ WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.**

BLIND-SPOT COLLISON WARNING(BCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision Warning is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

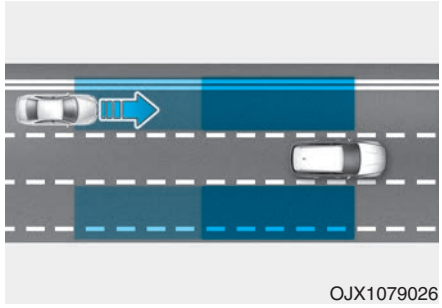


OJX1079256

Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. However, even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot, the system may not warn you when you pass by at high speed.



OJX1079026

Blind-Spot Collision Warning helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

Detecting sensor



OLX2051139L

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or apply any impact on it.**

- **If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If there is impact on the rear corner radar or near the radar, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.**
- **Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield.**

  It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- **Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.**
- **The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.**
- **If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or the system may not operate.**

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 5.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning settings settings

Setting features

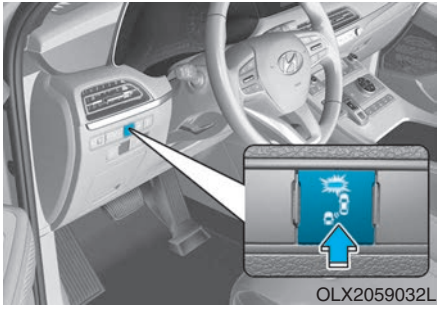


OTM070202N

Blind-Spot Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, the system will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration depending on the collision risk levels.
- If 'Off' is selected, the system will turn off.


OLX2059032L

- If you press Blind-Spot Collision Warning button while 'Warning only' is selected the indicator on the button extinguishes and the system deactivates.
- If you press Blind-Spot Collision Warning button while the system is cancelled the indicator on the button illuminates and the system activates. In this case, the system returns to the state before the engine turned off.

  When the system is initially turned on and when the engine is turned off then on again while the system is in activation, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.



OTM070097N

When the engine is restarted with the system off, the ‘Blind-Spot Safety System is Off’ message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from ‘Off’ to ‘Warning Only’, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when Blind-Spot Collision Warning is set to ‘Warning Only’, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- **If ‘Warning only’ is selected, braking is not assisted.**
- **If ‘Off’ is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

i Information

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Safety system will maintain the last setting.

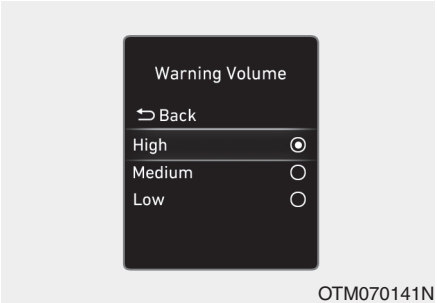


OTM070140N

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Warning timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' for Blind –Spot Collision Warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Safety system.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

Blind-Spot Collision Warning operation

Warning and control



Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning will operate when your vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

Collision warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and the system will return to vehicle detection state.

⚠ WARNING

- **The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by the standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, the system may detect other vehicles in the next next lane and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, the system may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.**
- **When the hazard warning light is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.**

Information

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Safety system:

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.**
- **Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Safety system. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**

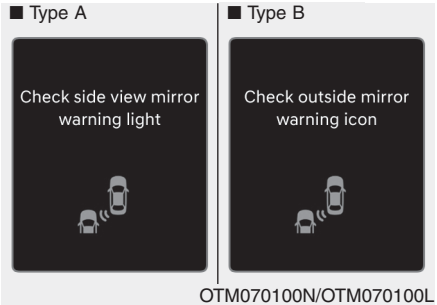
Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction



OTM070099N

When Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the Blind-Spot Collision Warning turn off automatically, or the system will be limited. We recommend that Blind-Spot Collision Warning be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N/OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that Blind-Spot Collision Warning be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning disabled



OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If the system does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate.**
- **Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Blind-Spot Safety system.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision Warning

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" and "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in chapter 5.

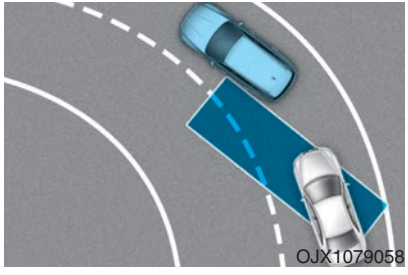
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curve**



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

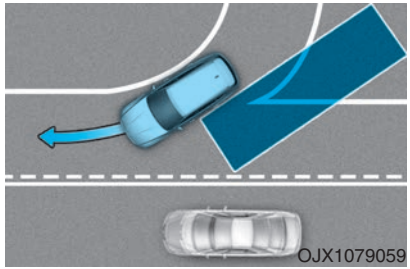
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on the curved road. The system may recognize the vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

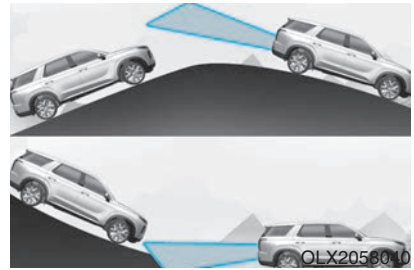
- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

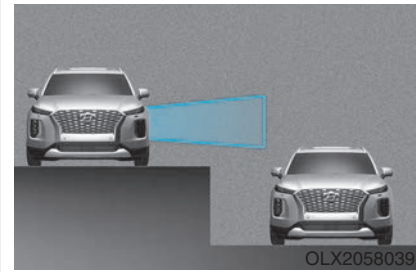
- **Driving on a slope**



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The system may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

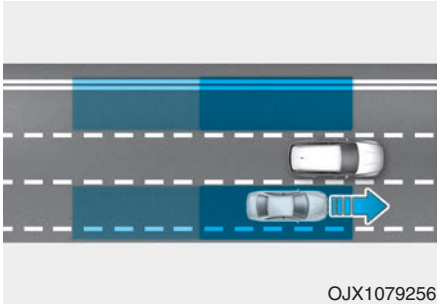
⚠ WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision Warning.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electro-magnetic waves.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.**

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

In addition, if there is a risk of collision when changing lanes or driving forward out of a parking space, the system will help avoid collision by applying the brake.

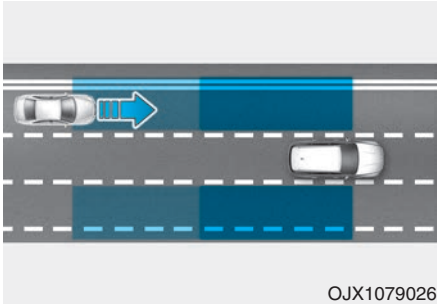


OJX1079256

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. However, even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot, the system may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

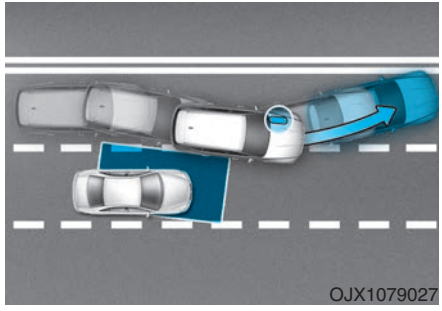


OJX1079026

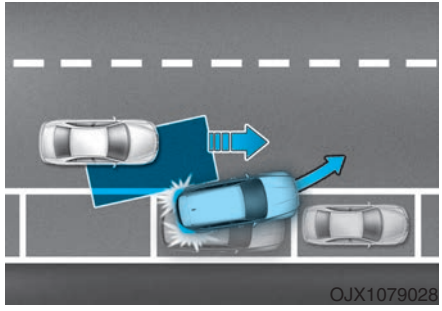
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

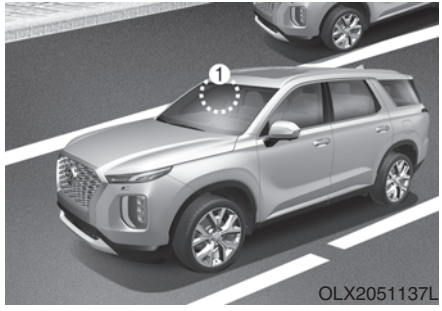


When changing lanes by detecting the lane ahead, if the system judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, the system will help avoid collision by applying the brake.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if the system judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, the system will help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor





[1] : Front view camera, [2] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or apply any impact on it.**
- **If there is impact on the rear corner radar or near the radar, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.**
- **Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.**
- **The system may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.**
- **If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or the system may not operate.**

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 5.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning settings

Setting features



OTM070096N

Blind-Spot Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If ‘Active Assist’ is selected, the system will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning, steering wheel vibration and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If ‘Warning Only’ is selected, the system will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.
- If ‘Off’ is selected, the system will turn off.


OLX2059032L

- If you press the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist button while 'Active assist' or 'Warning only' is selected the indicator on the button will turn off and the system will deactivate.
- If you press the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist button while the system is cancelled the indicator on the button illuminates and the system activates. In this case, the system returns to the state before the engine was turned off.

  When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is initially turned on and when the engine is turned off then on again while the system is in activation, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.



OTM070097N

When the engine is restarted with the system off, the ‘Blind-Spot Safety System is Off’ message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from ‘Off’ to ‘Active Assist’ or ‘Warning Only’, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when the system is set to ‘Active Assist’ or ‘Warning Only’, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- **If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.**
- **If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.**

Information

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Safety system will maintain the last setting.



OTM070140N

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver assistance → Warning timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' for Blind –Spot Collision Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Blind-Spot Safety system.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control



Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

Collision Warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected from the Settings menu, the collision warning will operate when your vehicle approaches the lane the blind spot vehicle is detected.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and the system will return to vehicle detection state.

⚠ WARNING

- **The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles in the next next lane and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, the system may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.**
- **When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.**

Information

- **If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the left lane. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the right lane.**
- **The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.**



Collision-Avoidance Assist (while driving)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph) and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

⚠ WARNING

- **Collision-Avoidance Assist will be canceled under the following circumstances:**
  - **Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance**
  - **Your vehicle is away from the collision risk**
  - **The steering wheel is sharply steered**
  - **The brake pedal is depressed**
  - **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating**
- **After Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation or changing lane, you must drive to the center of the lane. The system will not operate if the vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane.**



OLX2051149L

Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound, warning light on the head-up display (if equipped) will blink and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h (3 mph).
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.



OLX2051150L

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the ‘Drive carefully’ warning message will appear on the cluster.

  For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.

- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

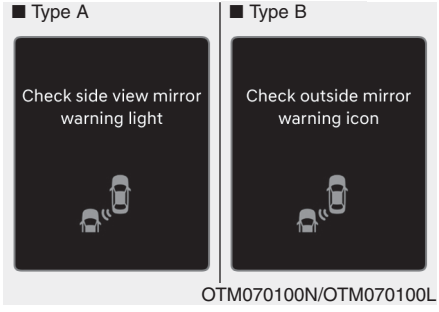
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OTM070099N

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the system will turn off automatically or the system will be limited. We recommend that Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N/OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' or ('Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OTM070098N

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Safety system may not properly operate.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.**

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)

- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is reworked
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” and “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in chapter 5.

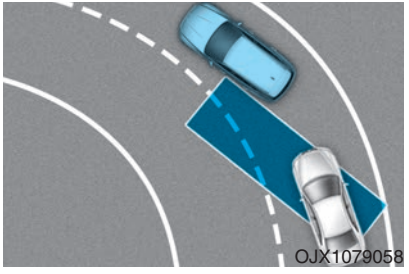
⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curve**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

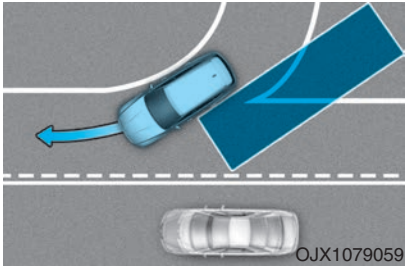
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The system may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

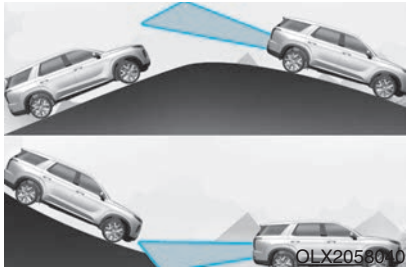
- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

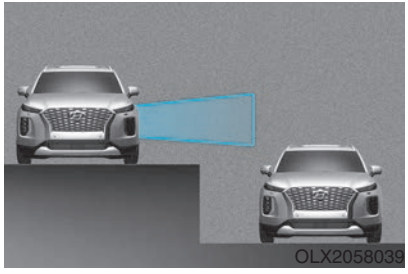
- **Driving on a slope**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The system may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

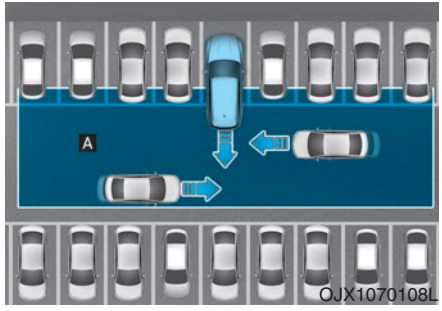
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Safety system.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.**
- **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.**

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning.



[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

⚠ CAUTION

The time of warning may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

i Information

In the following text, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will be referred as Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)" section in chapter 5.

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system settings

Setting features



OTM070194N

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system and deselect to turn off the system.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



OTM070194N

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Cross-Traffic Safety.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

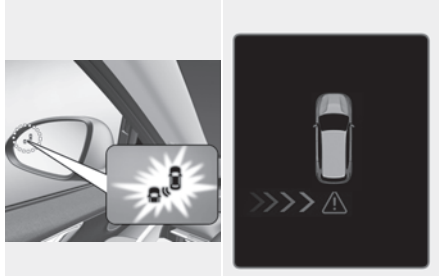
ⓘ Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

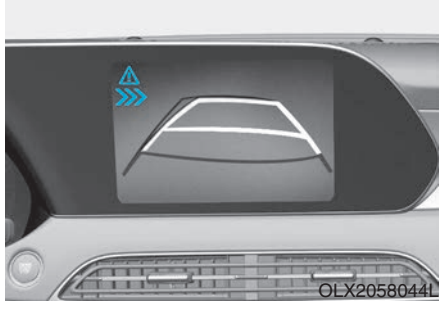
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation

Warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will warn the driver when a collision is imminent.



ORG3070025/OTM070168



OLX2058044L

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Information

If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).

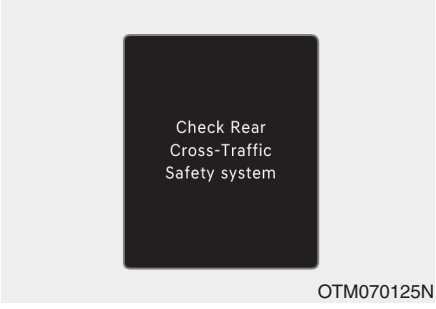
⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system:

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.**
- **The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**

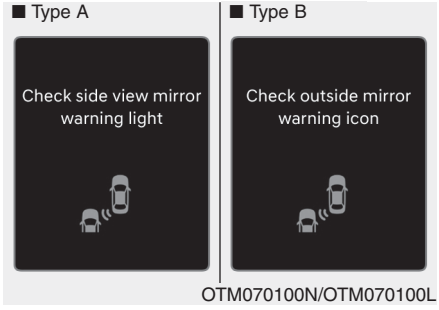
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction



OTM070125N

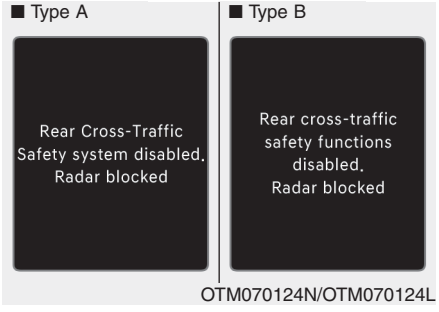
When Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the system will turn off automatically, or the system will be limited. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N/OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled



OTM070124N/OTM070124L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked') warning message will appear on the cluster.

The system will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed.

If the system does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

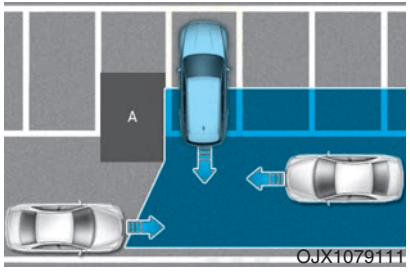
- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Warning (BCW)" section in chapter 5.

⚠ WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

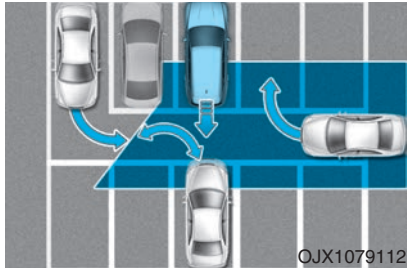


[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

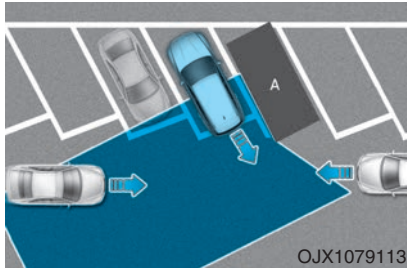
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

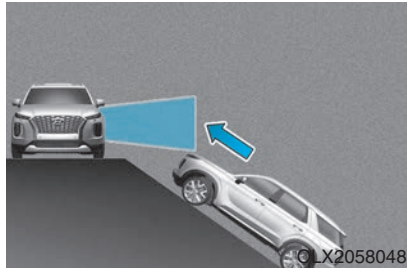
- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**

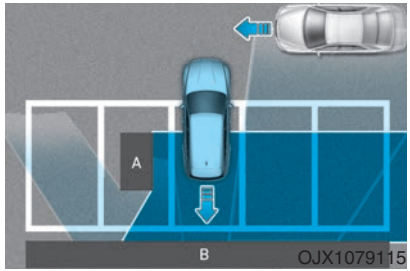


[A] : Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

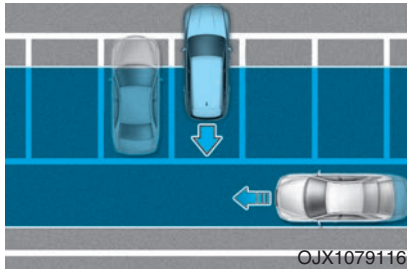


[A] : Structure, [B] :Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking backwards into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking backwards into a parking space. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver.

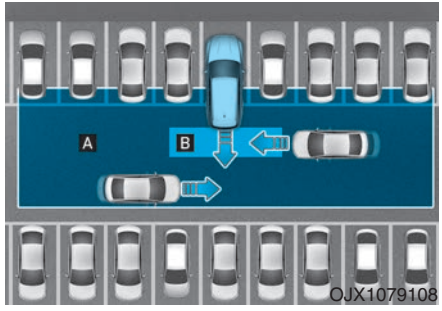
Always check your surroundings while backing up.

⚠ WARNING

- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning. Also, braking is assisted to help prevent collision.



[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,

[B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

⚠ CAUTION

The time of warning may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Information

In the following text, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will be referred as Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in chapter 5.

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system settings

Setting features



OTM070194N

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system and deselect to turn off the system.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

Information

Settings for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system include Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning and Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

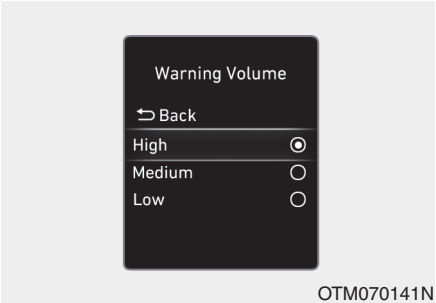


OTM070140N

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to 'Normal'. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Rear Collision-Avoidance Assist.**
- **Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the vehicles from the left and right side approaches at high speed, the initial warning activation time may seem late.**
- **Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.**

Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

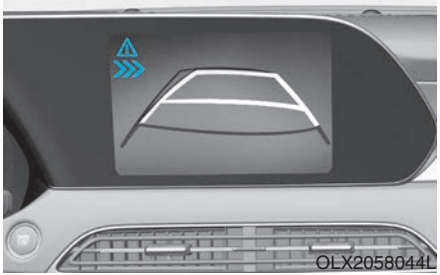
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation

Warning and control

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



OPDEN060039/OTM070168



OLX2058044L

Collision Warning

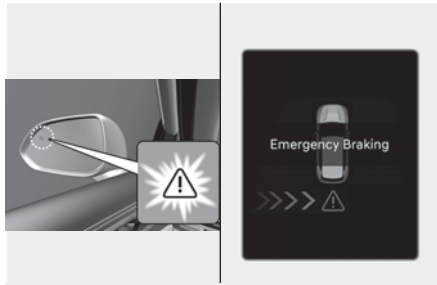
- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster.

  At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

- The system will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Information

If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).



OPDEN060039/OTM070122N



OLX2058044L

Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster.

At the same time, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

- The system will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

⚠ WARNING

Brake control will end when:

- **The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range**
- **The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle speed slows down**
- **The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power**



OLX2051150L

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the ‘Drive carefully’ warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by the system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system:

- **For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.**
- **If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system if the surrounding is noisy.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.**
- **During Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.**
- **Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.**
- **During emergency braking, braking control by the system will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.**
- **The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**
- **Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.**

⚠ CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

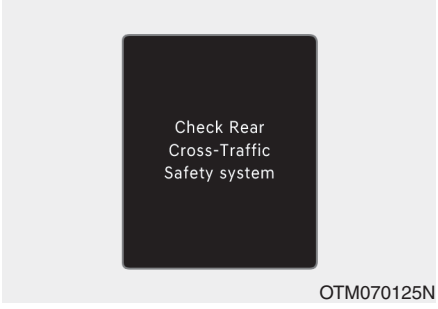
- **The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on**
- **ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function**

Information

- **If the system assists you with braking, the driver needs to pay attention as the brake assist will end within 2 seconds. The driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.**
- **Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.**
- **After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.**

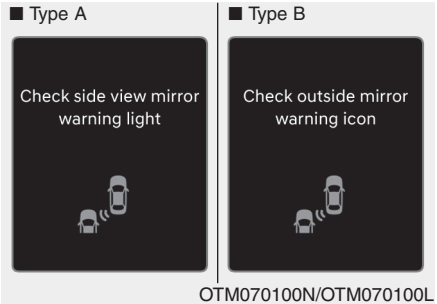
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction



OTM070125N

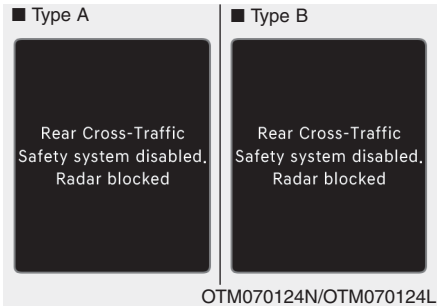
When Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the system will turn off automatically or the system will be limited. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OTM070100N/OTM070100L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' (or 'Check outside mirror warning icon') warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled



OTM070124N/OTM070124L

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked') warning message will appear on the cluster.

The system will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If the system does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly.**
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate properly in an area (for example: open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.**

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally, or the system may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

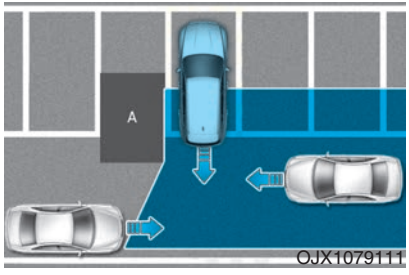
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is reworked
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in chapter 5.

⚠ WARNING

- **Driving near a vehicle or structure**

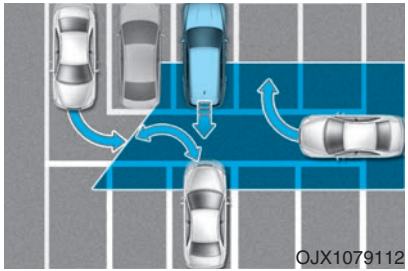


[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

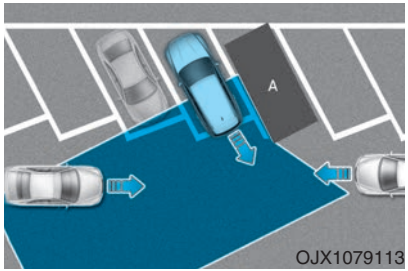
- **When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment**



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

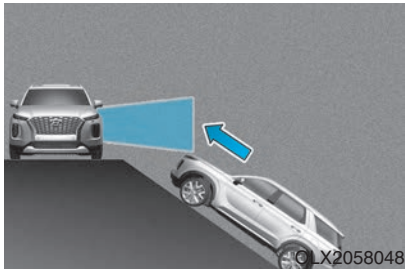
- **When the vehicle is parked diagonally**



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is on or near a slope**

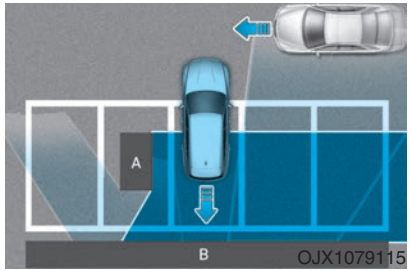


[A] : Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the system may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure**

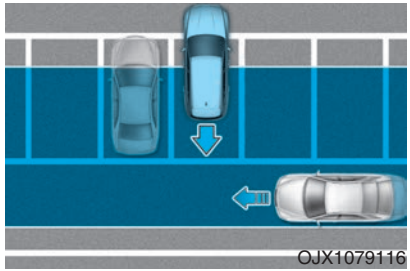


[A] : Structure, [B] :Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking backwards into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- **When the vehicle is parked rearward**



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking backwards into a parking space. If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

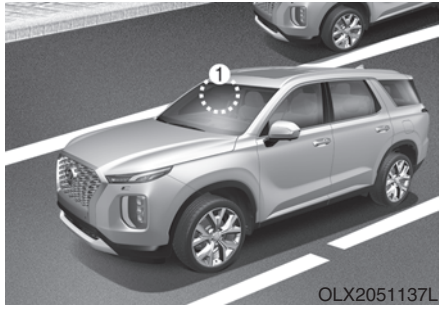
⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to help detect lane markings (or road edges) while driving over a certain speed. Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver if the vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal, or will automatically assist the driver's steering to help prevent the vehicle from departing the lane.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Setting features



OTM070184N

Lane Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Lane Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If ‘Assist’ is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver’s steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and steering wheel vibration when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle.
- If ‘Off’ is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will turn off. The indicator light will turn off on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

- **If 'Warning Only' is selected, steering is not assisted.**
- **Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.**
- **The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if ‘Off’ is selected.**


OLX2059057L

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off

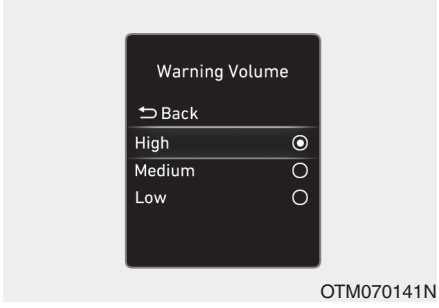
With the engine on, press and hold the Lane Safety button located on the instrument panel to turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The white indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press and hold the button again to turn off the system.

If the engine is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting.

Information

When the Lane Driving Assist button is pressed shortly, Lane Following Assist will turn on and off.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

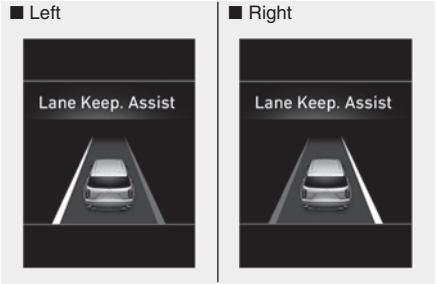
With the engine on, select ‘Driver Assistance → Warning Volume’ from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to ‘High’, ‘Medium’, ‘Low’ for Lane Keeping Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may be changed.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.



OLX2058061L/OLX2058060L

Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound. Also, the steering wheel will vibrate.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 64~180 km/h (40~112 mph).

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 64~180 km/h (40~112 mph).



OLX2058062L

Hands-off warning

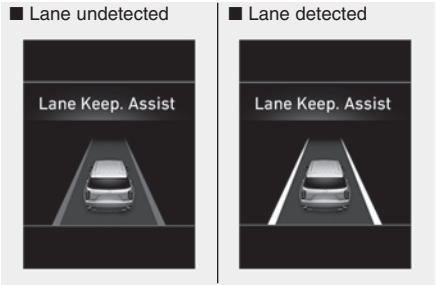
If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

⚠ WARNING

- **The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.**
- **Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.**
- **The hands–off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**
- **If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands–off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.**
- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.**

i Information

- **You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.**
- **When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white and the green indicator light will illuminate.**

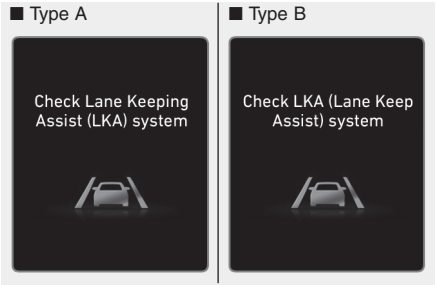


OLX2058058L/OLX2058059L

- **Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.**
- **The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.**
- **The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.**

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



OTM070035N/OTM070035L

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system' (or 'Check LKA (Lane Keeping Assist) system') warning message will appear and the yellow indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to distinguish because,
  - The lane markings (or road edge) is covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road looks similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.

- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The number of lanes change or the lanes merge
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- **The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.**
- **The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.**
- **Refer to "Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist" if the lane is not detected properly.**
- **When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.**

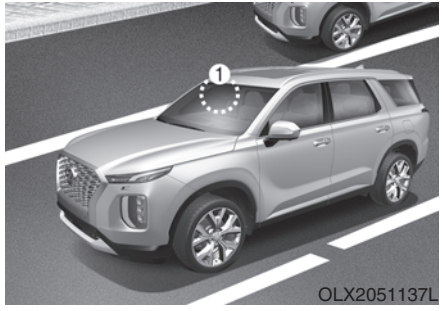
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (34 mph) or above 180 km/h (112 mph).
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Following Assist is designed to help detect lane markings and/or vehicles on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

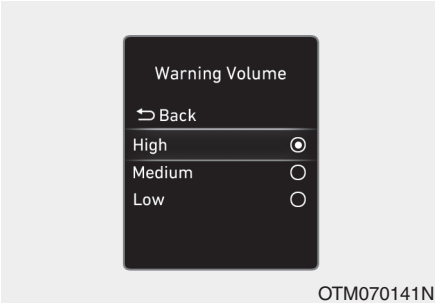
⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

Lane Following Assist settings

Setting features

The driver can turn on the LFA system with the vehicle on and by selecting 'User settings → Driver assistance → Driving Assist → Lane Following Assist' in the cluster LCD display. The LFA deactivates, when the driver deselects the system setting from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display. The set-up of the LFA system will be maintained, as selected, when the vehicle is restarted.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' for Lane Following Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Lane Following Assist operation

Warning and control



OLX2058099L

Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 180 km/h (112 mph), the green indicator light will illuminate on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist will help the vehicle stay in lane by assisting the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white indicator light will blink and change to grey.



OLX2058062L

Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Place hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OLX2059126L

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Driving convenience systems cancelled' warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

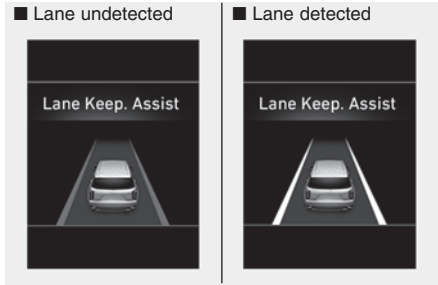
⚠ WARNING

- **The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.**
- **Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.**
- **The hands–off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.**
- **If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands–off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.**

- **If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.**

Information

- **You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.**
- **When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.**

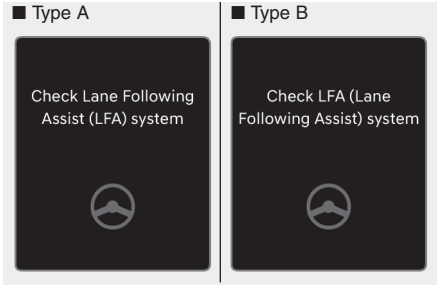


OLX2058058L/OLX2058059L

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



OTM070118N/OLX2058059L

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Following Assist (LFA) system' (or 'Check LFA (Lane Following Assist) system') warning message will appear for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.

⚠ WARNING

For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW)

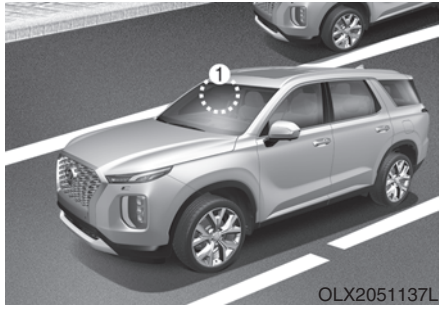
Basic function

Driver Attention Warning will help determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern, driving time, etc. while vehicle is being driven. Driver Attention Warning will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level.

Leading vehicle departure alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.**
- **For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.**

Driver Attention Warning settings

Setting features

- To turn ON the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system, turn on the engine, and then select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning" on the LCD display. If you deselect "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning" on the LCD display, the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system turns off.
- The set-up of the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system will be maintained, as selected, when theengine is re-started.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

With the engine ON, the Leading Vehicle Departure Alert system turnson and gets ready to be activatedwhen the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving assist → Leading vehicle departure alert' isselected on the cluster. The systemstops operation when the setting is deactivated. However, if the engine isturned off then on again, the system maintains the previous state.



OTM070140N

Warning Timing

With the engine on, select ‘Driver Assistance → Warning Timing’ from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Driver Attention Warning.

When the vehicle is first delivered, Warning Timing is set to ‘Normal’. If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Driver Attention Warning will maintain the last setting.

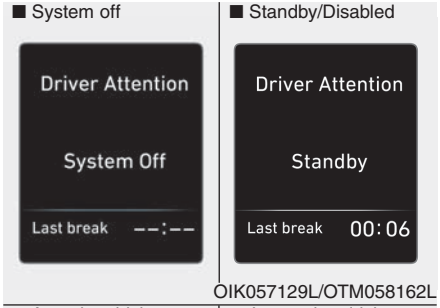
Driver Attention Warning operation

Basic function

Display and warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to inform the driver the ‘Attention Level’ and to warn the driver ‘Consider taking a break’.

Attention level



OIK057129L/OTM058162L

OIK057130L/OIK057131L

- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster.
  - When the ‘Inattentive Driving Warning’ is deselected from the Settings menu, ‘System Off’ is displayed.
  - Driver Attention Warning will operate when vehicle speed is between 0~180 km/h (0~112 mph).
  - When vehicle speed is not within the operating speed, the message ‘Standby’ (or 'Disabled') will be displayed.
- The driver’s attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.

Taking a break



OTM070105L

- The 'Consider taking a break' message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes or 10 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

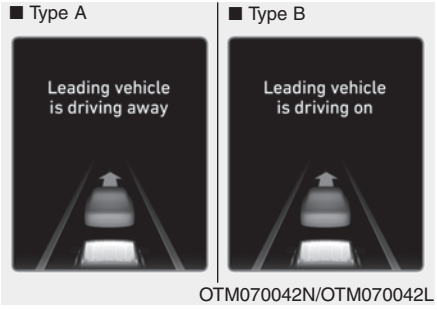
⚠ CAUTION

- **Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.**
- **Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.**
- **The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.**

ℹ Information

- **You may change settings from the instrument cluster (User Settings) or infotainment system (Vehicle Settings), whichever option that is provided with your vehicle. For more details, see "User Settings" section in chapter 4, or "Vehicle Settings" section in supplied Infotainment Manual.**
- **Driver Attention Warning will reset the last break time to 00:00 in the following situations:**
  - **The engine is turned off**
  - **The driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door**
  - **The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes**
- **When the driver resets Driver Attention Warning, the last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to High.**

Leading vehicle departure alert function



OTM070042N/OTM070042L

When the front vehicle departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving away' (or 'Leading vehicle is driving on') message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

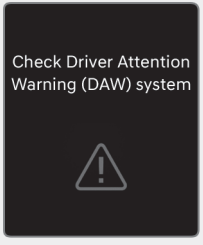
- **If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.**
- **The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.**
- **Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.**

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



OTM070107L

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system' warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

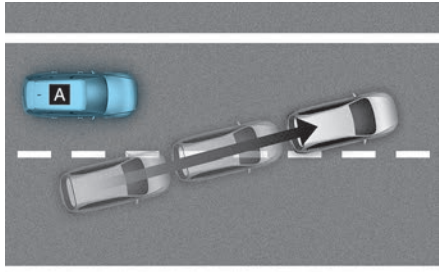
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

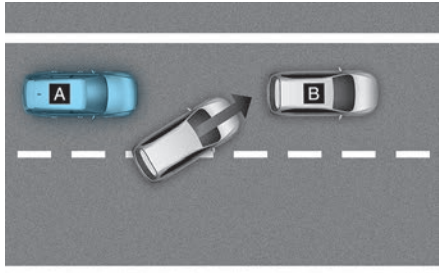
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



OADAS021

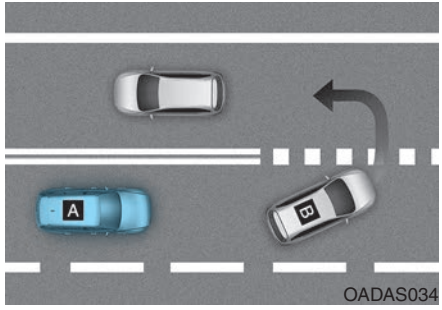


OADAS022

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

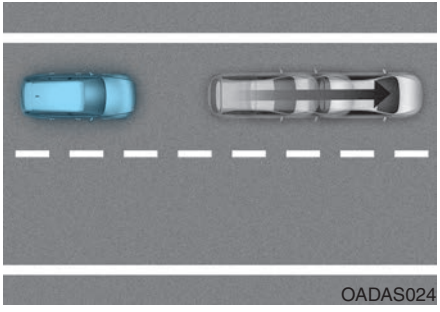


OADAS034

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

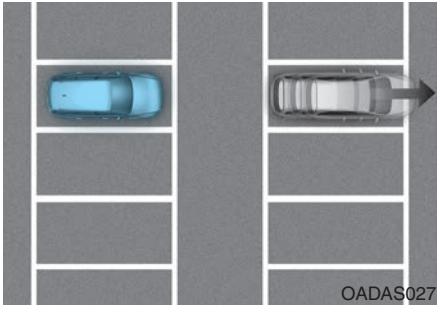
If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures



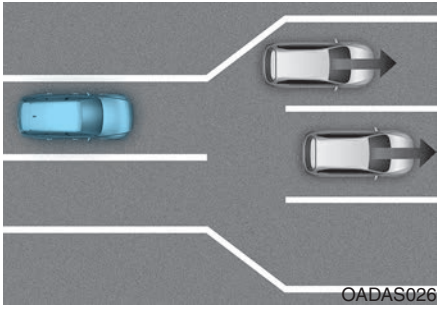
If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

Information

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise Control



OIK057157

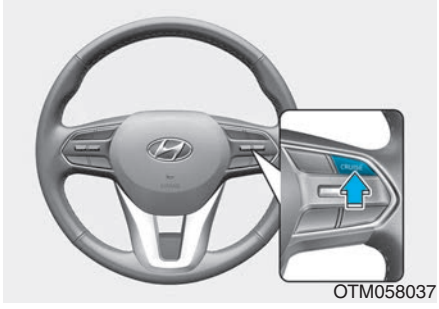
1.CRUISE ( ) indicator
2.Set speed

Cruise Control allows youto drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing theaccelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

To set speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).

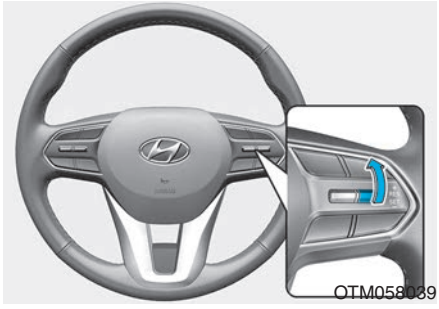

OTM058037

2. Press the CRUISE/ button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal. Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.

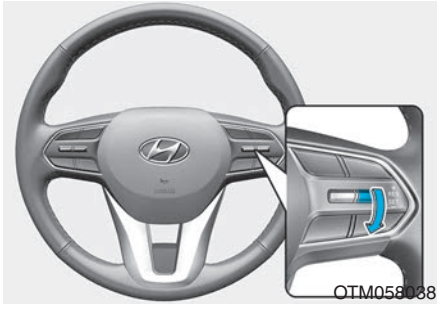
To increase speed


OTM058039

- Push the toggle switch up (RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch up (RES+) and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

To decrease speed



- Push the toggle switch down (SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch down (SET-) and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The cruising speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

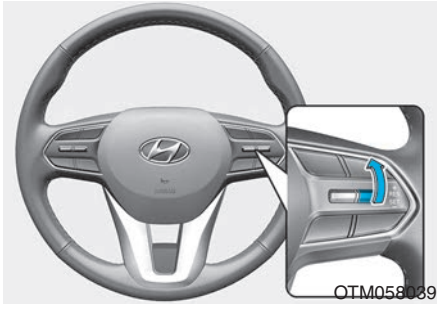
  Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

To temporarily pause the Cruise Control



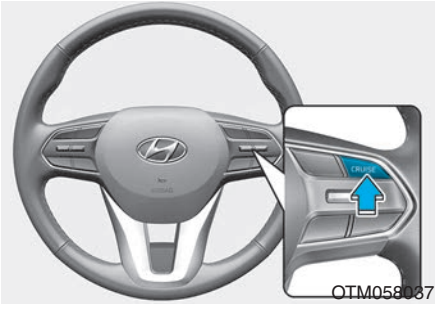
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the O (Cancel) button located on the steering wheel.
- Pressing the (CRUISE) button. Both the (CRUISE) indicator and the set speed will turn off.
- Moving the shift button into N(Neutral).
- Decreasing the vehicle speed toless than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

To resume the Cruise Control



Push the toggle switch up (RES+). Ifthe vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20mph), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

To turn off the Cruise Control



Press the (CRUISE) button (the (CRUISE) indicator light will go off).

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- **Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.**
- **Keep Cruise Control off when the system is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.**
- **Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**

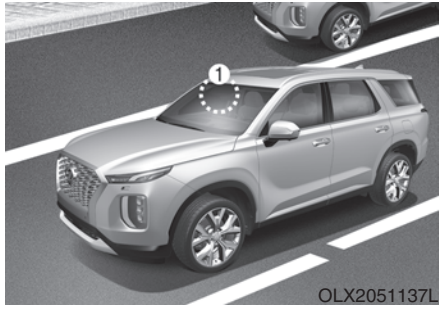
- **Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**
  - **When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads**
  - **When driving on hilly or windy roads**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)**
- **Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.**

SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) WITH STOP & GO SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Smart Cruise Control is designed to detect the vehicle ahead and help maintain the desired speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, if the function judges that the driver is determined to overtake the vehicle in front, acceleration will be assisted.





[1]: Front view camera, [2]: Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

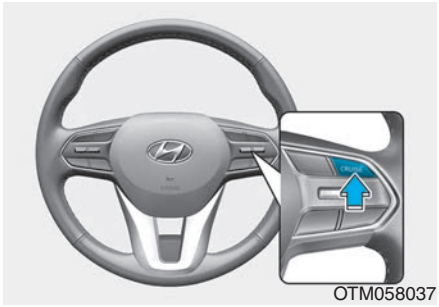
⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Setting features


OTM058037

To turn on Smart Cruise Control

- Push the CRUISE/ button on the steering wheel to turn Smart Cruise Control on.The cruise indicator will illuminate.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

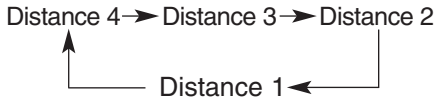
Information

If your vehicle speed is between 0~ 30 km/h (0~ 20 mph) when you press the CRUISE/ button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).


OTM058041

To set vehicle distance

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



Information

- **If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:**

  Distance 4 -

  approximately 53 m (172 ft.)

  Distance 3 -

  approximately 40 m (130 ft.)

  Distance 2 -

  approximately 30 m (106 ft.)

  Distance 1 -

  approximately 25 m (82 ft.)

- **The distance is set to the last set distance when the engine is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.**



OTM058039

To increase speed

- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1km/h (1 mph) each time you move the toggle switch up in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed-will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- You can set the speed to 160 km/h(100 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.


OTM058038

To decrease speed

- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1km/h (1 mph) each time you move the toggle switch down in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch down (SET-),and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).



OTM058040

To temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control

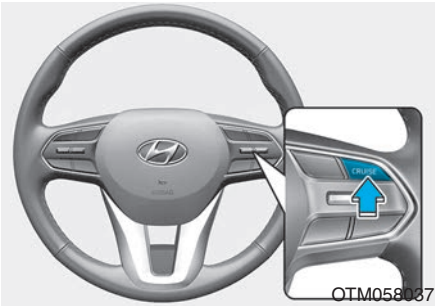
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pushing the CANCEL/O button located on the steering wheel.

To resume Smart Cruise Control set speed

If any method other than the cruise-toggle switch was used to cancel-cruising speed and the system is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you push the toggle switch up (RES+) ordown (SET-). If you push the toggle switch up (RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed drops below 30 km/h (20mph), it will resume when there is avehicle in front of your vehicle.

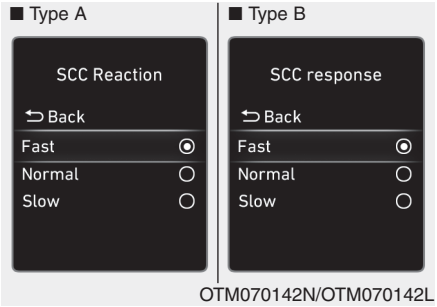
i Information

Always check the road condition-swhen you push the toggle switch up(RES+) to resume speed.


OTM058037

To turn off Smart Cruise Control

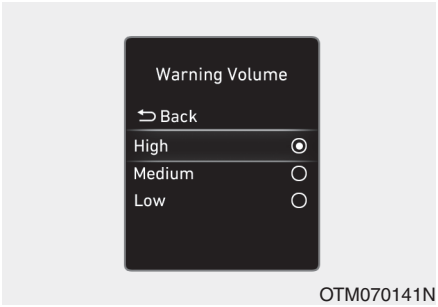
Pushing the CRUISE/ button.The cruise indicator will go off. If you wish not to use the cruise control system, always turn the system off by pushing the CRUISE/ button.



OTM070142N/OTM070142L

Smart Cruise Control Reaction

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → SCC Reaction (or SCC response)' from the settings menu to select the sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance.



OTM070141N

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' for Smart Cruise Control.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Smart Cruise Control will operate when the following conditions are satisfied.

Basic function

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The driver's door is closed
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not applied
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~200 km/h (5~120 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~200 km/h (0~120 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is not controlling the vehicle
- Engine RPM is not in the red zone
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is not operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is not operating (if equipped)
- ISG system is not operating
- Hands-off warning for Lane Keeping Assist and Highway Driving Assist is off

Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- The hazard warning flasher is off
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle
- Deceleration is not needed to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

⚠ WARNING

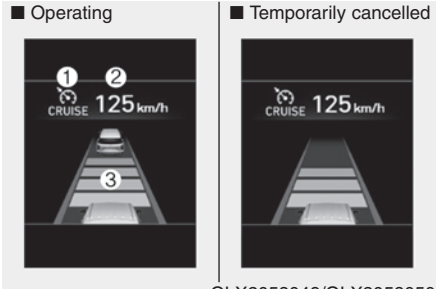
- **When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Regardless of your countries driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.**

Smart Cruise Control display and control

Basic function

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to “LCD Display Modes” section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



OLX2058049/OLX2058050

- When operating

(1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.

(2) Set speed is displayed.

(3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target headway are displayed.

• When temporarily canceled

(1) CRUISE indicator is displayed.

(2) The previous set speed is shaded.

(3) Vehicle ahead and distance level are not displayed.

Information

- **The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.**
- **The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.**

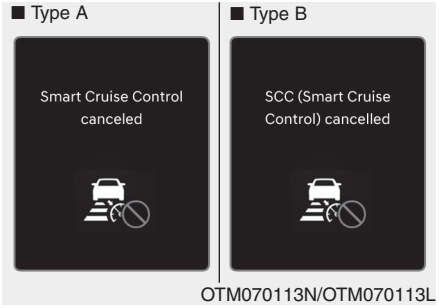
To temporarily accelerate

If you want to speed up temporarily when the Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Smart Cruise Control operation or change the set speed. To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal. If you push the toggle switch down (SET-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control temporarily canceled



OTM070113N/OTM070113L

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 170 km/h (105 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

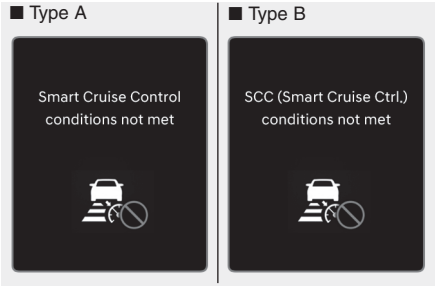
If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically, the 'Smart Cruise Control canceled' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) cancelled') warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

⚠ WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



OTM070112N/OTM070112L

If the CRUISE/ button, is pushed or the toggle switches are pushed up (RES+)/down (SET-), when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the 'Smart Cruise Control conditions not met' (or SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met') will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



OLX2058094L

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push up the toggle switch (RES+)or push down the toggle switch (SET-) to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



OLX2058054L

In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.
- While the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message is displayed on the cluster, if there is no vehicle in front or the vehicle is far away from you, and the toggle switches are pushed up (RES+) / down (SET-) or CRUISE/ button is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning



OLX2058026L

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

- The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
- The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill
- The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Smart Cruise Control:

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.

- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

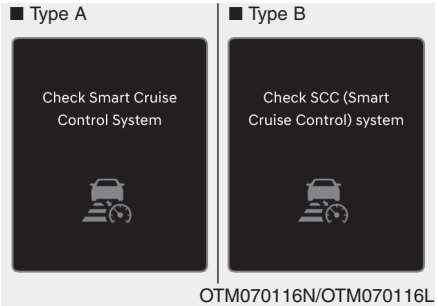
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.

Information

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

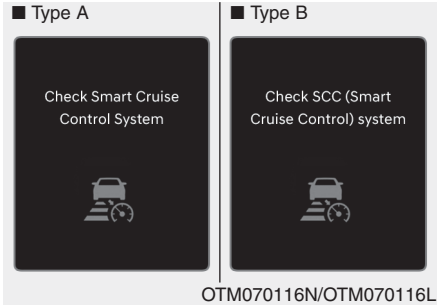
Smart Cruise Control malfunction



OTM070116N/OTM070116L

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the 'Check Smart Cruise Control system' (or 'Check SCC (Smart Cruise Control) system') warning message will appear, and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



OTM070116N/OTM070116L

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the 'Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'SCC (Smart Cruise Control) disabled. Radar blocked') warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate normally when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

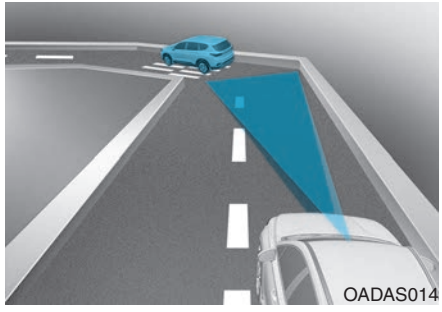
Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where there is nothing to detect after turning ON the engine.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

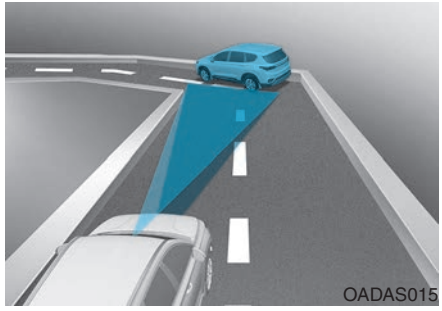
- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road

- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- Driving on a curve


OADAS014

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

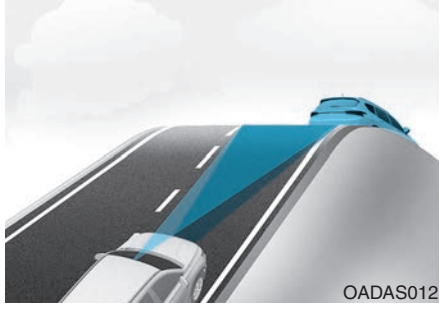
Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

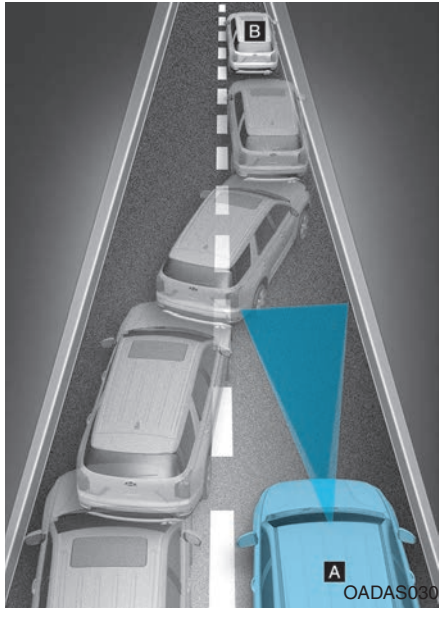
- Driving on a slope



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes

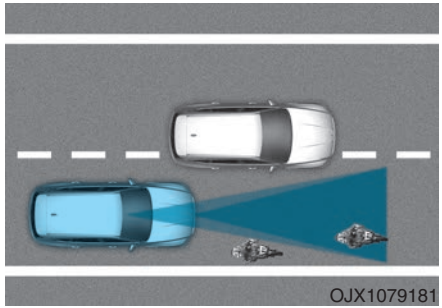


[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

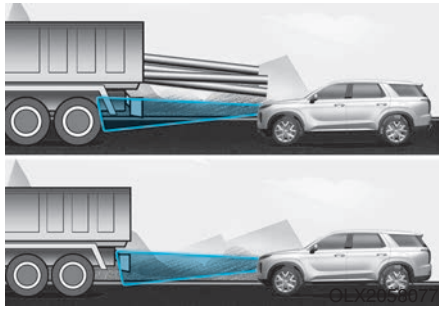
• Detecting vehicle



In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

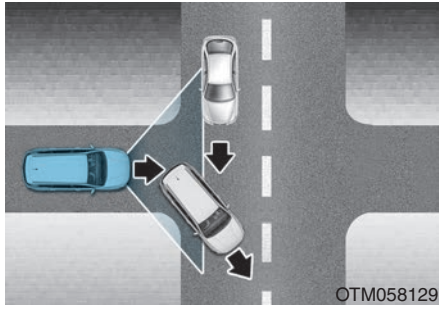
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

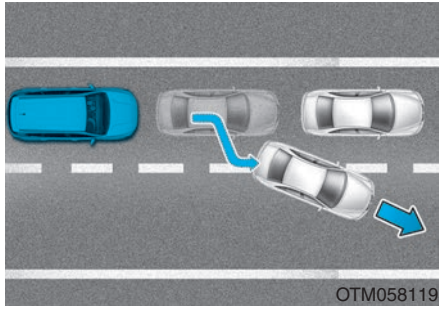
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



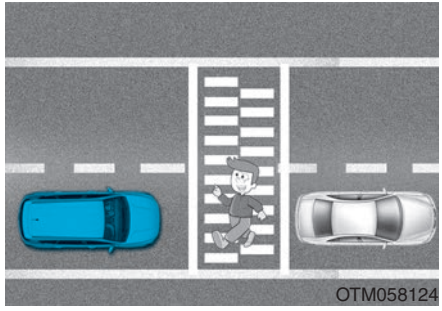
- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

  Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spinning.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while being stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING

Downshifting with an a automatic transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Information

The ESC system (if equipped) must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire replacement" in chapter 7**.
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.

- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "Tire replacement" in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). SUV's have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- **Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.**
- **Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.**
- **Keep tires properly inflated.**
- **Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.**

⚠ WARNING

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure all passengers are wearing their seat belts.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

⚠ WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

i Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

⚠ WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

i Information

- **Install tire chains on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available).

Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in the chapter 7.** The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity. For further information, refer to the chapter 8. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in the chapter 7. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorized window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the shift button in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

The radio frequency components complies:

Front radar

■ For Europe and CE certified countries

Model : LRR-20

Hereby LRR-20 has been so constructed that it can be operated in at least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, Mando Corp declares that the radio equipment type LRR-20 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.mando.com/rnd/rnd04.jsp

OANATEL127

■ For Taiwan

CCAI19LP0500T9

(1) (1)經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，
非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不
得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之
特性及功能。
(2)低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及
干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾
現象時，應立即停用，
並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通
信。
低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科
學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設
備之干擾。

OANATEL143

■ For Serbia

И 005 18

OANATEL305

■ For Oman

OMAN - TRA
TRA/TA-R/3702/16
D100428

OANATEL132

■ For China

CMIIT ID : 2016DJ5872

OANATEL128

■ For Japan



OANATEL129

■ For Moldova



OANATEL133

■ For Ukraine



26. Manufacturers should ensure that radio equipment is accompanied by instructions and safety information in accordance with the law on the use of languages.

Instructions should include the information necessary to use the radio equipment according to its purpose. Such information contains, in the presence of a description of the components and accessories, including software that allows the radio equipment to work for its intended purpose. Such instructions and safety instructions, as well as any labeling, must be clear, understandable and legible.

An instruction for radio equipment intended to emit radio waves must additionally contain:

band (band) of radio frequencies, in which (in which) the radio equipment operates;

the maximum radiation power in the band (s) of radio frequencies, in which (in which) radio equipment is operating.

OANATEL134

■ For UAE



REGISTERED No: ER50318/16
DEALER No.: DA58500/16

OANATEL135

■ For Brazil



XXXXX-XX-XXXXX

50683-16-10153

OANATEL136

■ For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
[Dealer's Licence No.]

Dealer number : DA105282

OANATEL137

■ For Israel

Ministry of Communication permit number :
51-57230

OANATEL142

■ For Russia



OANATEL138

■ For Malaysia



HIDF16000136

OANATEL139

■ For Mexico

IFETEL : RCPMALR20-0336

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la
que pueda causar su operación no deseada."
and RCPMALR20-0336

OANATEL141

■ For Jordan

Model :
Serial No :
Year of Manufacture :

OANATEL140

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies (If equipped):

■ For Europe and CE certified countries

In the user manual :

Hereby, Hella KgaA Hueck & Co. Declares that the radio equipment type RS4 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet adress:
www.hella.com/hyundai

Technical information:
Frequency range: 24.05 ... 24.25 GHz
Transmission power: 20 dBm (maximum) EIRP

Manufacturer and Address:
Hella KGaA Hueck & Co.
Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

OANATEL115

■ For Taiwan

電信法第 48 條，低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12
Without permission, any company, firm o r user shall not alter the frequency, incr ease the power, or change the character istics and functions of the original desig n of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.
Article 14
The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal c ommunication, if an interference is foun d, the service will be suspended until im provement is made and the interference no longer exist.

OANATEL005

■ For Indonesia

54473/SDPPI/2018
6051

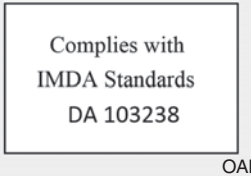
OANATEL006

■ For Malaysia



OANATEL007

■ For Singapore



OANATEL008

■ For Vietnam



OANATEL010

■ For Brazil



Este equipamento não tem direito à prot
eção contra interferência
prejudicial enão pode causar interferênci
a em sistemas devidamente autorizados

OANATEL011

■ For Mexico

Radar de corto alcance
RS4
Hella KGaA Hueck & Co
IFETEL: RLVHERS17-0286

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta
a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o
dispositivo no cause interferencia
perjudicial y (2) este equipo o
dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier
interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda
causar su operación no deseada."

OANATEL012

■ For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the
Japanese Radio Law
under the grant ID n° : 204-750001
This device should not be modified
(otherwise the granted designation
number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の
技術基準適合証明などを受けております。
認証番号: 204-750001
本製品の改造は禁止されています。
（適合証明番号などが無効となります。）

OANATEL041

■ For Ukraine



Цим HELLA GmbH & Co. KGaA заявляє,
що радіотехнічне обладнання типу RS
4 відповідає Технічному регламенту
радіотехнічного обладнання та Дирек
тиві 2014/53/ЄС.
Повний текст декларації про відповід
ність доступний за адресою: www.hell
a.com/hyundai
Частотний діапазон: 24,05 – 24,25 ГГц
Потужність передачі: 20 дБм (макс.) E
IRP

OANATEL013

■ For Jordan

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2017/63

OANATEL014

■ For Oman



OANATEL015

■ For UAE



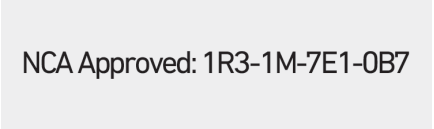
OANATEL016

■ For Botswana



OANATEL017

■ For Ghana



OANATEL018

■ For Zambia



OANATEL019

■ For Jamaica



OANATEL020

■ For Paraguay



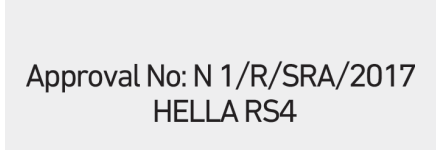
OANATEL021

■ For Uzbekistan



OANATEL022

■ For Mozambique

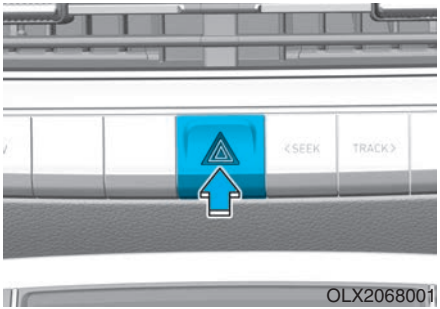


OANATEL023

What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving 6-2
If the engine stalls while driving 6-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 6-2
If you have a flat tire while driving.....6-3
If the engine will not start 6-3
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly.....6-3
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start.....6-4
Jump starting 6-4
If the engine overheats 6-7
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS).....6-9
Check tire pressure.....6-9
Tire pressure monitoring system 6-10
Low tire pressure telltale 6-11
Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale.....6-11
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 6-12
Changing a tire with TPMS.....6-13
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire).....6-15
Jack and tools 6-15
Removing and storing the spare tire 6-16
Changing tires 6-17
Jack label.....6-24
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack.....6-25
Towing 6-26
Towing service 6-26
Removable towing hook 6-27
Emergency towing 6-28
Emergency commodity.....6-30
Fire extinguisher 6-30
First aid kit.....6-30
Triangle reflector 6-30
Tire pressure gauge 6-30

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift button to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift button to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the shift button is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is automatic transmission vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift button is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. **See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.**

⚠ CAUTION

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

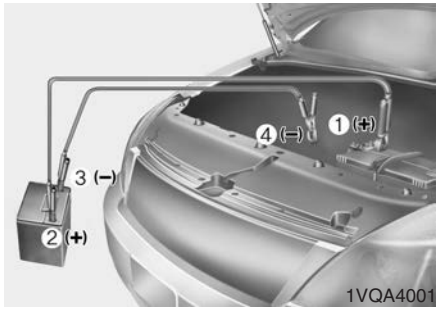
If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**

- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.**
- **The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.**

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the engine hood.



5. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

⚠ CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.

6. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).

7. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
8. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
9. Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
10. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
11. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A complete dead battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If vehicle is run for less, the battery may not restart.

⚠ WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- **Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.**

⚠ WARNING

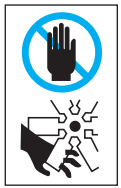
While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact A spark could cause personal injury.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Put the vehicle in P (Park), and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

⚠ WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



OLX2069003L



OLX2068004L

(1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tire pressure



OLX2048120L

- You can check the tire pressure in the Assist mode on the cluster.

  Refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.
- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar **(Refer to "LCD Modes" in chapter 3).**

Tire pressure monitoring system

⚠ WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. **The low tire pressure telltale/ TPMS malfunction indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or the engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low tire pressure position telltale remains illuminated.**



Low tire pressure telltale



OLX2068004L

Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with a spare tire.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

NOTICE

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tire pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

⚠ CAUTION

- **The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).**
- **The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.**

  This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

You may not be able identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hour and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ WARNING

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

For EUROPE

- **Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.**
- **The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.**

  For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent approved for your vehicle. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.**

❋All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~

- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE)

⚠ WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

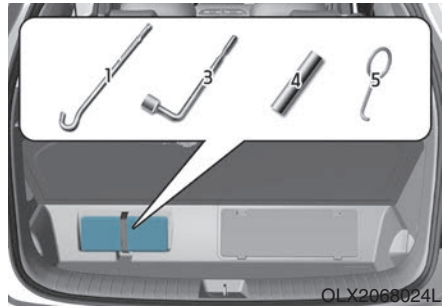
Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

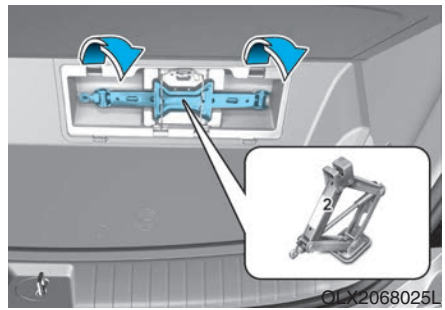
⚠ WARNING

Be cautious as the minimum ground clearance gets lower when you store the original tire in the bottom of the vehicle after replacing it with a spare tire.

In particular, drive below 30 km/h (18 mph) when driving over a speed bump and on uphill/downhill/uneven road.

Jack and tools





The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and socket are stored in the luggage compartment.

Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack handle
(2) Jack
(3) Wheel lug nut wrench
(4) Socket
(5) Wheel cap removing tool

Jacking instructions

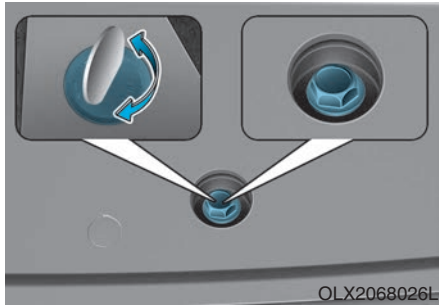
The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from "rattling" while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

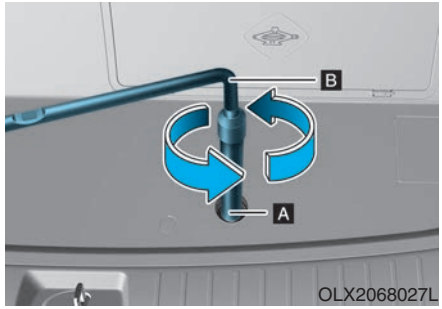
Removing and storing the spare tire

Your spare tire is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the cargo area.



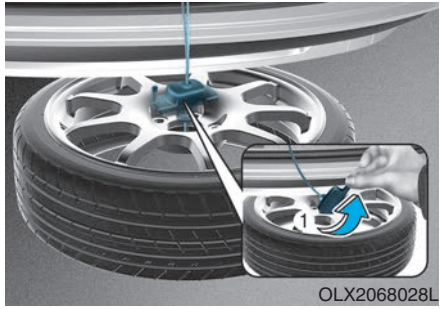
To remove the spare tire:

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Find the plastic hex bolt cover and remove the cover with a coin or flat - blade screwdriver.



3. Connect the socket (A) and wheel lug nut wrench (B).
4. Loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tire.

   Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tire reaches the ground.
5. After the spare tire reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counterclockwise, and draw the spare tire outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tire carrier may be damaged.



6. Draw out the retainer guide (1) the through the center hole of spare tire.

To store the spare tire:

1. Lay the tire on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
2. Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer guide and chain through the wheel center.
3. Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

⚠ CAUTION

Ensure the spare tire retainer guide is properly aligned with the center of the spare tire to prevent the spare tire from "rattling".

Otherwise, it may cause the spare tire to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tires

⚠ WARNING

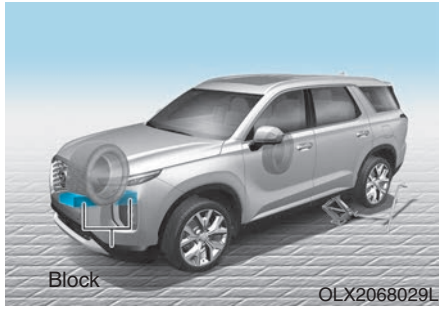
A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- **Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.**
- **NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.**

- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.**

Follow these steps to change your vehicle' s tire:

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift button into P (Park).
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.



5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.

⚠ CAUTION

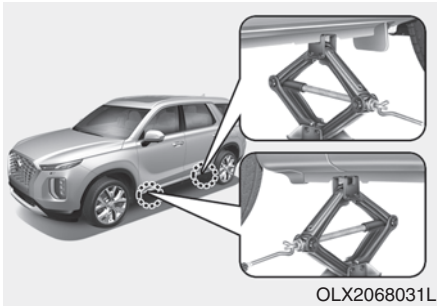
Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**



OLX2068030L

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.


OLX2068031L

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.


OLX2068032L

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



OLX2068033L

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

- **Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**
- **Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 50 km if tires are replaced. Re-check the tire wheel lug nuts after driving over 1,000 km.**

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.

Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.**

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

NOTICE

When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

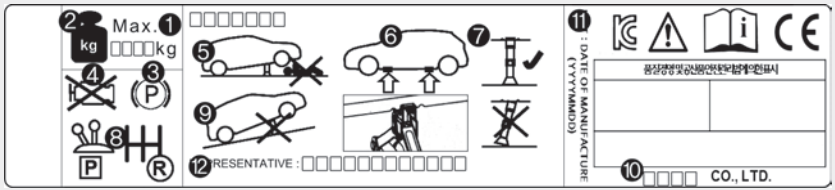
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- **Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.**
- **Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).**
- **Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0 – 40 km/h (0 – 25 mph) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.**

Jack label

■ Example



OOS067043

❊ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of conformity for Jack



ATTESTATION

kiwa

Attestation of Conformity

according to Machinery directive (2006/42/EC)

Certificate No.
CA18P2083

Owner of Certificate	**SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.** # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
Manufacturer	**SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.** # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea
Trademark	**N/A**
Product	JACK ASSEMBLY
Type/Model	Jack Assembly-1200kg
Reference Document	Technical construction file (Document No.: SKCE-TCF-003, rev. 5 / Dec..07. 2018)

The product described above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC). The details about the product conformity and applied standards are mentioned in the technical file referenced above. This certificate is subject to Kiwa Korea Ltd. regulations and it is valid only for the above mentioned equipment. This Certificate, different from an EC Certificate, counts as Attestation of conformity to be used by first part.

Issue date	21-12-2018
Last revised date	N/A
Expiry date	20-12-2023
Revision	0

Kiwa Korea Lead Auditor

Kiwa Korea General Manager

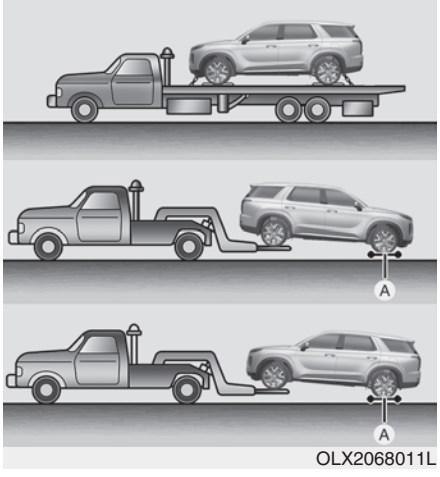
Kiwa Korea Ltd.
411, 5J Technoville, 278, Beotkkot-ro, Gumcheon-gu, Seoul, Korea
Tel: +82.2.3397.0101, Fax :+ 82.2.3397.0105
E-mail: info@kiwa.kr, Web: www.kiwa.kr

CE The CE marking may be used if all relevant and effective EC directives are complied with.

OHYK009001

TOWING

Towing service



OLX2068011L

[A] : Dollies

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

⚠ CAUTION

The 4WD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the transmission or the 4WD system.

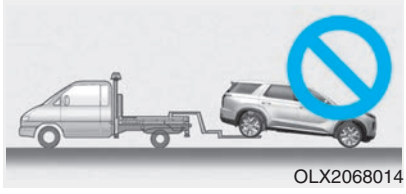
On 2WD vehicles, if the transmission is operable in N (Neutral), it is only acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If the transmission is not shifted to N (Neutral), the vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

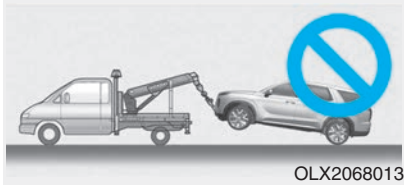
⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**



OLX2068014

- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**



OLX2068013

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the ignition switch in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

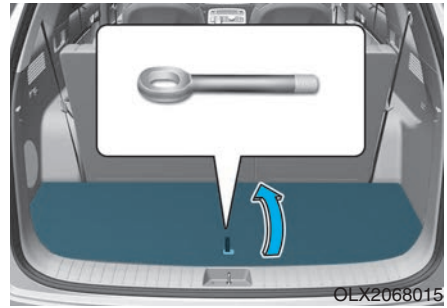
When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift button in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

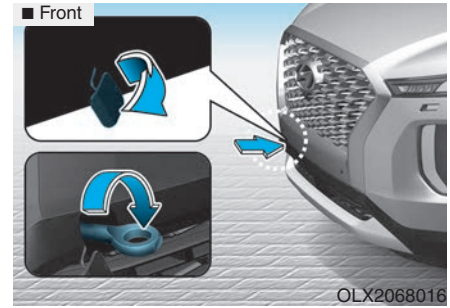
⚠ CAUTION

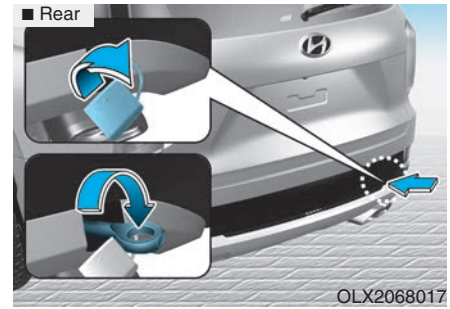
Failure to place the shift button in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Removable towing hook



1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



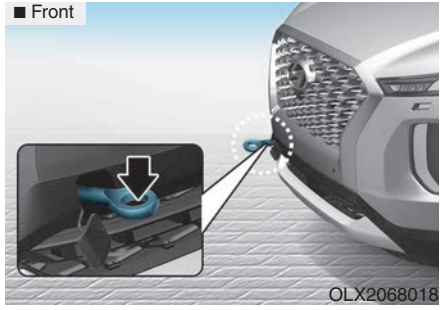


2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

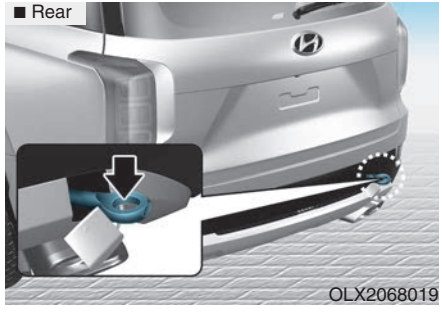
Emergency towing

■ Front



OLX2068018

■ Rear



OLX2068019

If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

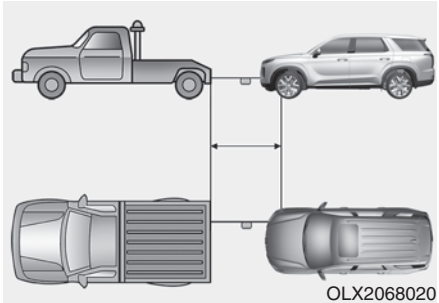
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

⚠ CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift button in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



OLX2068020

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the transmission.**

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and Wheels" in chapter 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

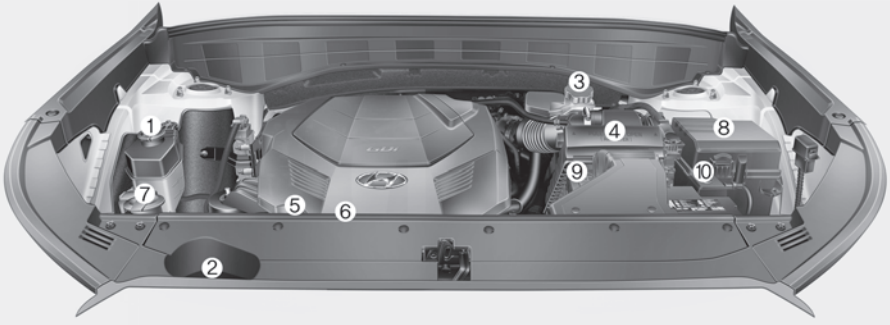
Maintenance

Engine compartmentengine compartment 7-3
Maintenance services 7-6
Owner's responsibility.....7-6
Owner maintenance precautions 7-6
Owner maintenance.....7-7
Owner maintenance schedule.....7-8
Scheduled maintenance services 7-10
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, for Europe).....7-11
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Gasoline Engine, for Europe).7-14
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, except Europe) 7-16
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Gasoline Engine, except Europe).....7-20
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, for Europe) 7-22
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Diesel Engine, for Europe) 7-25
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, except Europe) 7-27
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Diesel Engine, except Europe) 7-30
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.7-32
Engine oil 7-35
Checking the engine oil level (Gasoline engine).....7-35
Checking the engine oil level (Diesel Engine).....7-36
Checking the engine oil and filter 7-38
Engine coolant.....7-39
Checking the engine coolant level.....7-39
Changing the engine coolant 7-41
Brake fluid 7-42
Checking the brake fluid level 7-42
Checking the washer fluid level 7-43
Washer fluid 7-43
Draining water from fuel filter.....7-44
Fuel filter cartridge replacement.....7-44
Filter replacement.....7-44
Air cleaner 7-44
Fuel Filter (For Diesel).....7-44
Climate control air filter 7-46
Filter inspection.....7-46
Filter replacement.....7-46
Wiper blades.....7-47
Blade inspection 7-47
Blade replacement 7-47

Battery....7-50
For best battery service....7-51
Battery capacity label....7-51
Battery recharging....7-52
Reset items....7-53
Tires and wheels....7-54
Tire care....7-54
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures....7-55
Check tire inflation pressure....7-56
Tire rotation....7-56
Wheel alignment and tire balance....7-57
Tire replacement....7-58
Wheel replacement....7-59
Tire traction....7-59
Tire maintenance....7-59
Tire sidewall labeling....7-59
Low aspect ratio tires....7-63
Fuses....7-64
Instrument panel fuse replacement....7-65
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement....7-66
Fuse/Relay panel description....7-67
Light bulbs....7-85
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement....7-86
Side repeater lamp replacement....7-89
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement....7-89
High mounted stop lamp replacement....7-91
License plate light bulb replacement....7-91
Interior light bulb replacement....7-91
Appearance care....7-94
Exterior care....7-94
Interior care....7-99
Emission control system....7-102
Crankcase emission control system....7-102
Evaporative emission control system....7-102
Exhaust emission control system....7-103

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ **Gasoline Engine (3.8 GDI)**

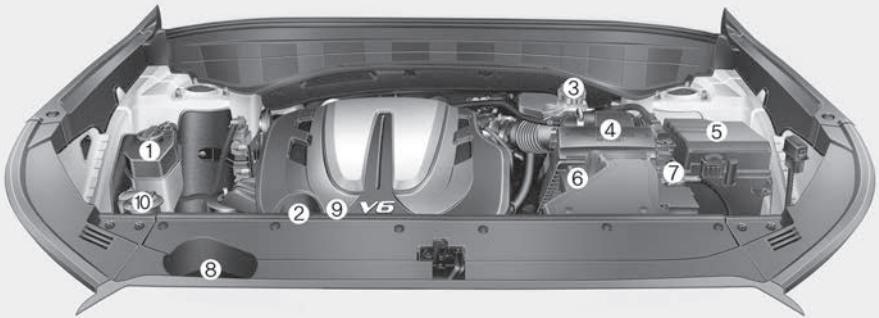


1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil filler cap
6. Engine oil dipstick
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Battery terminal [+]
10. Battery terminal [-]

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLX2078002L

■ **Gasoline Engine (3.5 MPI)**

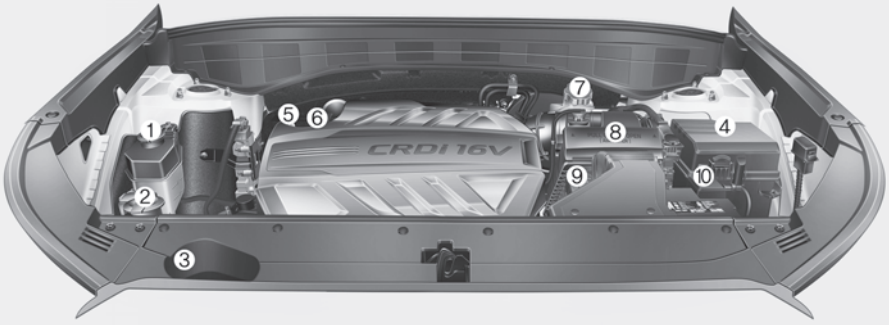


1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Battery terminal [+]
7. Battery terminal [-]
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLX2078048L

■ **Diesel Engine (2.2 VGT)**



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
3. Radiator cap
4. Fuse box
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Brake fluid reservoir
8. Air cleaner
9. Battery terminal [+]
10. Battery terminal [-]

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OLX2078001

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift button into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the OFF position.**
- **Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**

  Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- **If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

⚠ WARNING

Diesel Engine

Never manipulate or modify the injection system while running the diesel engine or within 30 seconds after turning OFF the diesel engine. The high-pressure pump, high-pressure pipes, rail, and injectors are still subject to high pressure immediately after stopping the diesel engine.

When the fuel leakage vents out, it may cause serious body injury. Any people, who are implanted with the artificial cardiac pacemaker, should remain away from the ECU or the wiring harness by at least 30 cm, while running the diesel engine. The high currents of the electronic engine control system produce a considerable amount of magnetic fields.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for tire low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year:
(For example, every Spring and Autumn)

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Information

- **As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.**
- **The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.**

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, for Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**24**	**48**	**72**	**96**	**120**	**144**	**168**	**192**
	Miles x 1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
	Km x 1,000	**30**	**60**	**90**	**120**	**150**	**180**	**210**	**240**
Drive belts *1		At first, inspect at 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months, after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter ** *2	3.5 MPI / 3.8 GDI	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel additives *3		Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Spark plugs	3.5 MPI / 3.8 GDI	Replace every 160,000 km (100,000 miles) *4 or 120 months							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap			I		I		I		I
Fuel tank air filter			I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
** : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.
*1 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.
*3 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
*4 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, for Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**24**	**48**	**72**	**96**	**120**	**144**	**168**	**192**
	Miles x 1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
	Km x 1,000	**30**	**60**	**90**	**120**	**150**	**180**	**210**	**240**
Fuel filter *5		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections			I		I		I		I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day. At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine coolant *6		At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years : after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *7							
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

*5 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*6 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, for Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
	Miles x 1,000	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
	Km x 1,000	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required							
Valve clearance *9				I			I		
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Transfer case oil (4WD) *8			I		I		I		I
Rear differential oil (4WD) *8			I		I		I		I
Propeller shaft (4WD)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*8 : Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.
*9 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Gasoline Engine, for Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	3.5 MPI / 3.8 GDI	R	Replace every 7,500 km (4,650 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Automatic transmission fluid	R	90,000 km (56,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	-
Propeller shaft (4WD)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in the heavy dust conditions

F : Driving in heavy traffic area

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H : Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I : Driving as patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, except Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles x 1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km x 1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Drive belts *1			I		I		I		I
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2 *3	Except Middle East *4, Central & South America *5	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	For middle east *4, central & South America *5	Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel additives *6	Except Middle East *4, Central & South America *5	Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
	For middle east *4, central & South America *5	Add every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.

*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*3 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.

*4 : Middle East includes India, Iran, Libya, Algeria, Sudan, Morocco, Tunisia and Egypt.

*5 : Central & South America includes Brazil, etc.

*6 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, except Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles x 1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km x 1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Air cleaner filter	Except Middle East *4, Central & South America *5	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	For middle east *4, central & South America *5	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Spark plugs	3.5 MPI / 3.8 GDI	Replace every 160,000 km (100,000 miles) *7 or 120 months							
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I
Fuel tank air filter			I		R		I		R
Fuel filter *8			I		R		I		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day. At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*4 : Middle East includes India, Iran, Libya, Algeria, Sudan, Morocco, Tunisia and Egypt.
*5 : Central & South America includes Brazil, etc.
*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*8 : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, except Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles x 1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km x 1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Engine coolant *9		At first, replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months : after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *7							
Battery condition	For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 6 months							
	Except Middle East	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*9 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage. For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, except Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles x 1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km x 1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Climate control air filter			R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Automatic transmission fluid	For Middle East			I		I		I		I
	Except Middle East		No check, No service required							
Valve clearance *10								I		
Exhaust system				I		I		I		I
Trasnfer case oil (4WD) *11						I				I
Rear differential oil (4WD) *11						I				I
Propeller shaft (4WD)				I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*10 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary.We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
*11 : Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Gasoline Engine, except Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Except Middle East *1, Central & South America *2	R	7,500 km (4,650 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
	For middle east *1, central & South America *2		5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Air cleaner filter		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs		R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots		I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

*1 : Middle East includes India, Iran, Libya, Algeria, Sudan, Morocco, Tunisia and Egypt.
*2 : Central & South America includes Brazil, etc.

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Automatic transmission fluid	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	-
Propeller shaft (4WD)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in the heavy dust conditions

F : Driving in heavy traffic area

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H : Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I : Driving as patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/ deceleration

K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, for Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**24**	**48**	**72**	**96**	**120**	**144**	**168**	**192**
	Miles x 1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
	Km x 1,000	**30**	**60**	**90**	**120**	**150**	**180**	**210**	**240**
Drive belts *1		At first, inspect at 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months, after that, every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter ** *2 *3 *4		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Air cleaner filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter cartridge *5		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day. At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
** : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.
*1 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.
*3 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule.
*4 : If the recommended oil is not available, replace engine oil and engine oil filter every 20,000 km or 12 months.
*5 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, for Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**24**	**48**	**72**	**96**	**120**	**144**	**168**	**192**
	Miles x 1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
	Km x 1,000	**30**	**60**	**90**	**120**	**150**	**180**	**210**	**240**
Engine coolant *6		At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years : after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *7							
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*6 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*7 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, for Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**24**	**48**	**72**	**96**	**120**	**144**	**168**	**192**
	Miles x 1,000	**20**	**40**	**60**	**80**	**100**	**120**	**140**	**160**
	Km x 1,000	**30**	**60**	**90**	**120**	**150**	**180**	**210**	**240**
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Automatic transmission fluid		No check, No service required							
Exhaust system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Trasnfer case oil (4WD) *8			I		I		I		I
Rear differential oil (4WD) *8			I		I		I		I
Propeller shaft (4WD)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*8 : Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Diesel Engine, for Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	-
Propeller shaft (4WD)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in heavy dust condition

F : Driving in heavy traffic area

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H : Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I : Driving as patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, except Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles x 1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km x 1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Drive belts *1		At first, inspect at 80,000 km (50,000 miles) or 48 months, after that, every 20,000 km (12,500 miles) or 12 months							
Engine oil and engine oil filter *2 *3		Replace every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) or 12 months							
Air cleaner filter	Except Middle East	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
	For Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections			I		I		I		I
Fuel filter cartridge *4			I		R		I		R

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*1 : Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*2 : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.
*3 : The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.
*4 : This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. HYUNDAI recommends "every 7,500km inspection, every 15,000km replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, except Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles x 1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km x 1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day. At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Engine coolant *6		At first, replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months : after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *5							
Battery condition	For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 6 months							
	Except Middle East	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*5 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*6 : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage. For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, except Europe) (Cont.)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS / MAINTENANCE ITEM									
	Months	**12**	**24**	**36**	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**
	Miles x 1,000	**10**	**20**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**
	Km x 1,000	**15**	**30**	**45**	**60**	**75**	**90**	**105**	**120**
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Automatic transmission fluid	For Middle East		I		I		I		I
	Except Middle East	No check, No service required							
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I
Trasnfer case oil (4WD) *7					I				I
Rear differential oil (4WD) *7					I				I
Propeller shaft (4WD)			I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.
*7 : Transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Diesel Engine, except Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.
Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.
R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake (if equipped)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 100,000 km (62,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Transfer case oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, G, H, I, J
Rear differential oil (4WD)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	-
Propeller shaft (4WD)	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B : Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in heavy dust conditions

F : Driving in heavy traffic area

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H : Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I : Driving as patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

L : Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch to the OFF or ACC position.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged-up fuel filter may limit the vehicle driving speed, damage the emission system, and cause the hard starting. When a considerable amount of foreign substances are accumulated in the fuel tank, the fuel filter should be replaced.

Upon installing a new fuel filter, operate the diesel engine for several minutes, and check the connections for any leakages. We recommend you to have the fuel filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to ensure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs (for Gasoline Engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance (for Gasoline Engine)

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid is changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

i Information

Automatic transmission fluid color is red when new.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker.

This is a normal condition. It does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid.
(Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(**http://service.hyundai-motor.com**)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear rack, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/ compressor

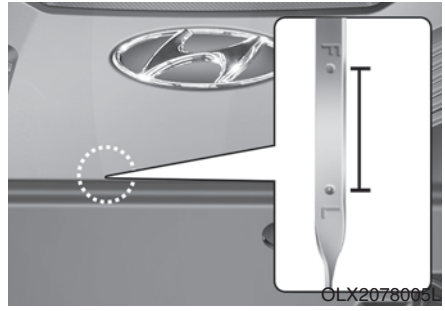
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level (Gasoline engine)

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.



1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set. If possible, block the wheels.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and reinsert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level.
7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

⚠ WARNING

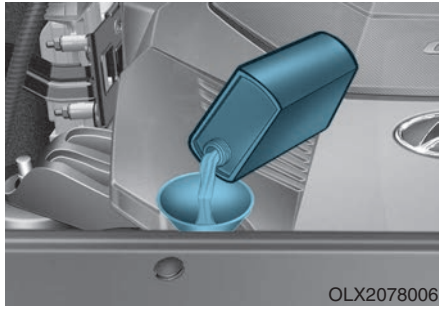
Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

NOTICE

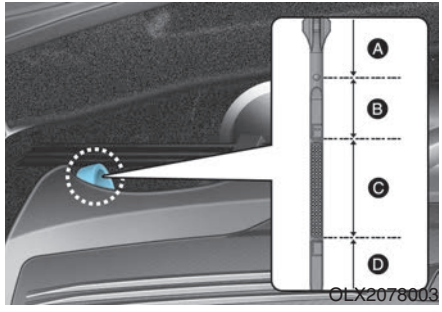
To prevent damage to your engine:

- **Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.**
- **The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).**
- **The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.**



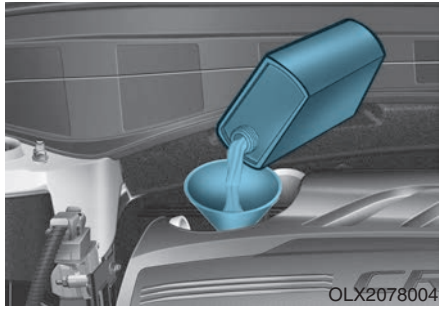
Use only the specified engine oil. **(Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)**

Checking the engine oil level (Diesel Engine)



Range	Required action
A	Recommend to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
B	Do not refill engine oil.
C	Normal. You may add engine oil as long as the oil level does not go above the C range.
D	You must add oil and make sure that the oil level is in the C Range.

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set. If possible, block the wheels.
3. Turn the engine on and allow the engine to reach normal operating temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be in the C range.



7. If the level is in the D range, add enough engine oil to bring the level up the range.

Use only the specified engine oil. **(Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- **Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.**
- **The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).**
- **The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.**

Checking the engine oil and filter



We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

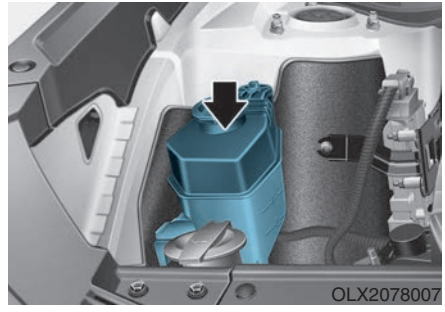
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**
- **Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.**

Checking the engine coolant level

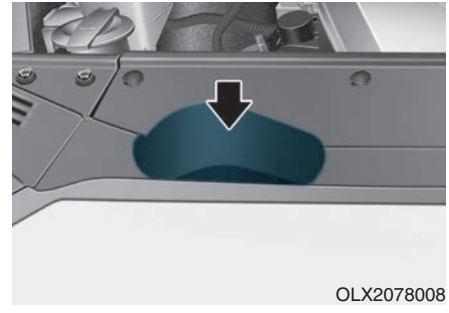

OLX2078007

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (or F (Full) and L (Low)) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water. Bring the level to MAX, (or F (Full)) but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.


OLX2078008

⚠ WARNING



Never remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only distilled (deionized) water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An incorrect coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing the engine coolant

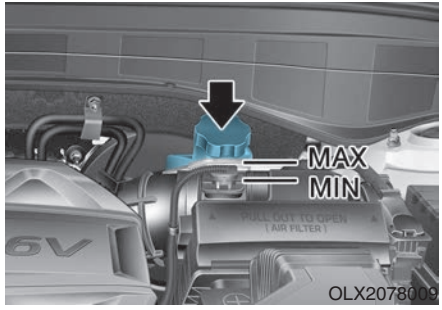
We recommend that coolant be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

BRAKE FLUID

Checking the brake fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Use only the specified brake fluid. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.

Information

Before removing the brake filler cap, read the warning on the cap. (if equipped)

Information

Clean the filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake fluid from a sealed container.

⚠ WARNING

If the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

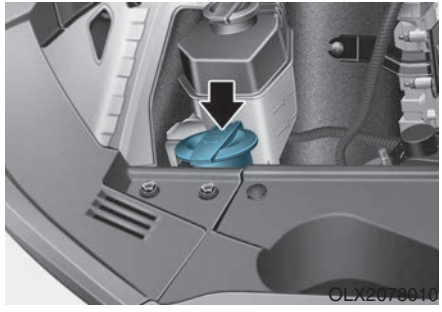
Do not let brake fluid enter into your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

- **Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as it will result in paint damage.**
- **NEVER use brake fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.**
- **Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.**

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- **Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Do not allow sparks or flames to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.**
- **Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals.**
- **Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.**

FUEL FILTER (FOR DIESEL)

Draining water from fuel filter

The fuel filter in the diesel engine operates the critical function of separating water from the fuels and preventing accumulating of water in the base.

When enough water is accumulated inside the fuel filter, the warning light ( ) illuminates with the ignition switch in the ON position.

In this case, we recommend you to have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

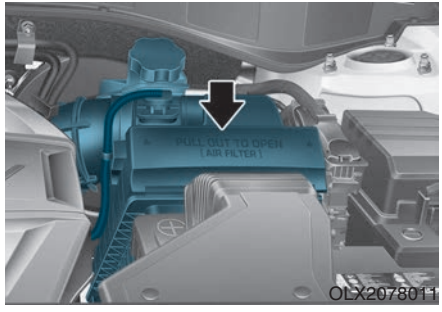
When the accumulated water is not drained at the proper timing, water may permeate in the fuel filter, damaging the major vehicle components, such as the fuel system.

Fuel filter cartridge replacement

We recommend the fuel filter cartridge be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

AIR CLEANER

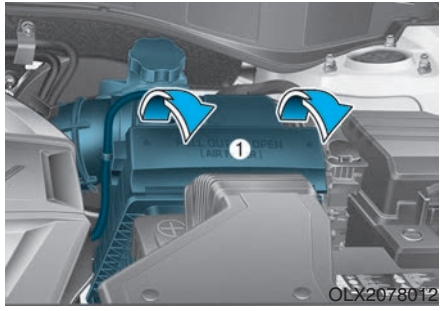
Filter replacement



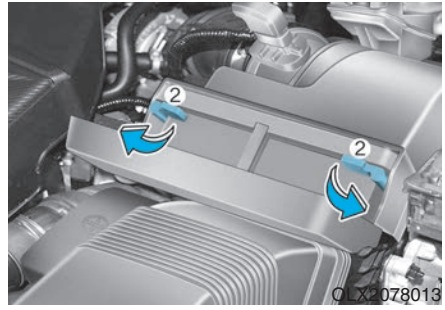
The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.

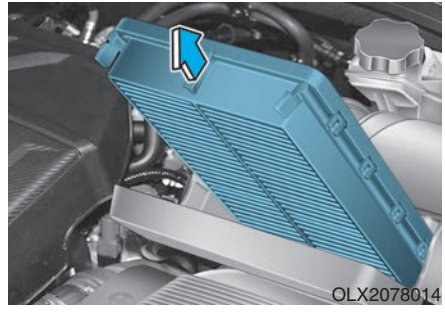
Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.



1. Pull down the air cleaner filter cover (1).





2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Pull down the lever to the UNLOCK position.
4. Replace the air cleaner filter.
5. Reassemble the air cleaner cover in the reverse order.

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to "Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions" in this chapter).

NOTICE

- **Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.**
- **When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.**
- **Use HYUNDAI genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. Use of parts without the matching quality could damage the air flow sensor.**

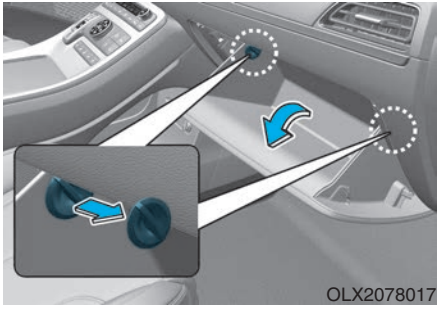
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

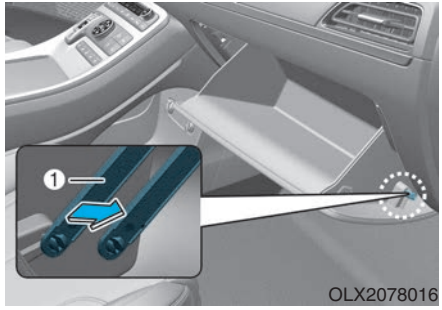
If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

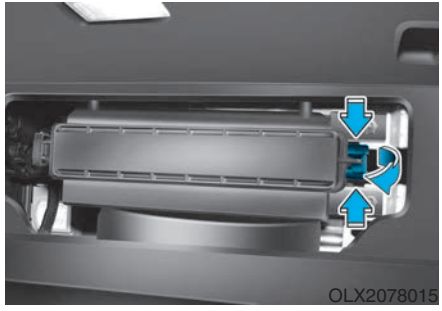
Filter replacement



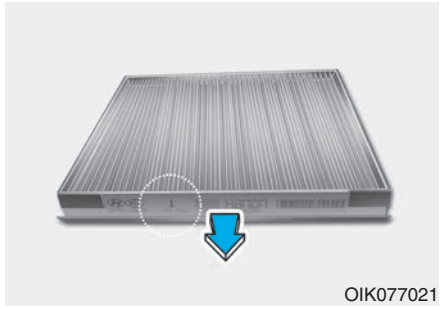
1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.



2. Remove the support strap (1).



3. Remove the climate control air filter case while pressing the lock on right side of the cover.



4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- **Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.**
- **Attempt to move the wipers manually.**
- **Use non-specified wiper blades.**

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Information

Wiper blades are a consumable item and normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

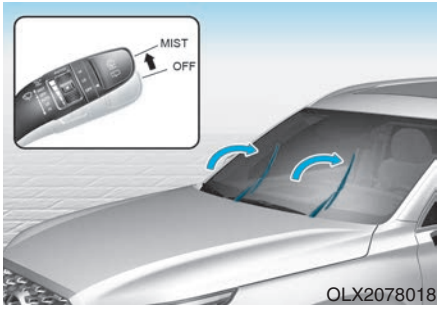
NOTICE

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

NOTICE

- **In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.**
- **Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.**

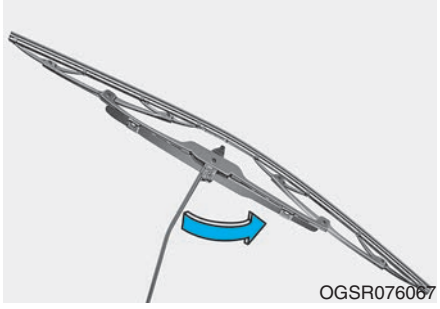
Front windshield wiper service positions

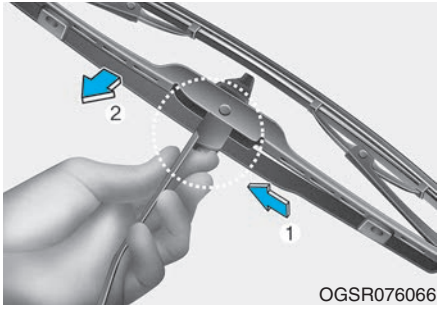


This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design which means that the wipers cannot be lifted when they are in their bottom resting position.

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever up to the MIST (or down to the ∨) position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.
2. At this time you can lift the wipers off the windshield.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

Blade replacement



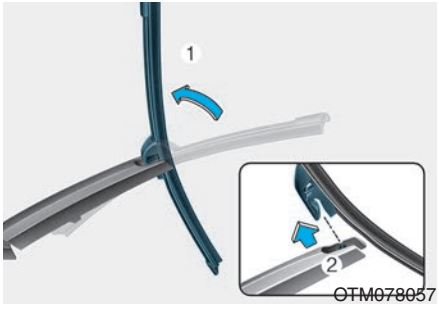


1. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then lift up the wiper blade.
2. While pushing the lock (1), pull down the wiper blade (2).

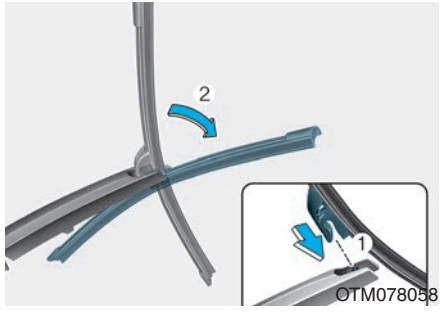


3. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
4. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

Rear window wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and then rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly (2).



3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place (1).
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.
5. Rotate back the blade assembly so that it aligns with the wiper arm (2).

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blades be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

BATTERY

⚠ WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

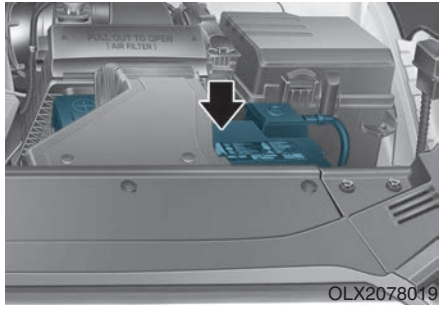
- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.**
- **NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

- **When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.**
- **Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.**
- **Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the trunk.**
- **Do not tilt the battery.**
- **If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.**

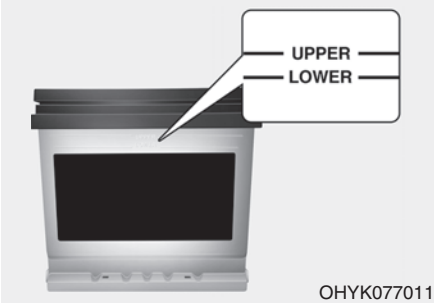
For best battery service



OLX2078019

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

Information - For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER



OHYK077011

If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

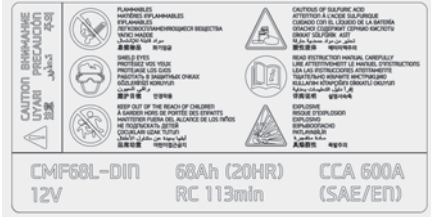
Be careful not to spill distilled (or de-mineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for better battery service.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



OLX2078049L

The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF68L-DIN : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 68Ah (20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)

4. RC 113min : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. CCA 600A (SAE/EN) : The cold-test current in amperes

Information

For vehicles with power tailgate, note that the power tailgate needs to be reset after the battery has been replaced. For more details, refer to "Power Tailgate " section in chapter 3.

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and place the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.**
- **Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.**
- **Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:**
  - **(1) Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
  - **(2) Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
  - **(3) Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**
- **Always use a genuine HYUNDAI approved battery or the equivalent specified for your vehicle when you replace the battery.**

⚠ CAUTION

AGM battery (if equipped)

- **Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.**
- **When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.**

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 6 for more information on jump starting procedures.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed of battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Driver position memory system
- Clock
- Audio system

TIRES AND WHEELS

⚠ WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.**
- **The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.**
- **Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**
- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.**
- **ALWAYS replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**

Tire care



For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or has been driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and Wheels” in chapter 8.

⚠ WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

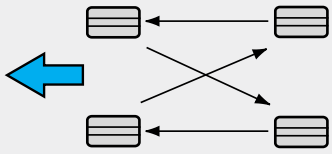
Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf·m [79~94 lbf·ft]).

■ Without a spare tire



ODH073802

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked "outside" facing the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.**
- **When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If only replacing one pair of tires, it is recommended to install the pair of new tires on the rear axle.**
- **Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.**
- **Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

⚠ WARNING

The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

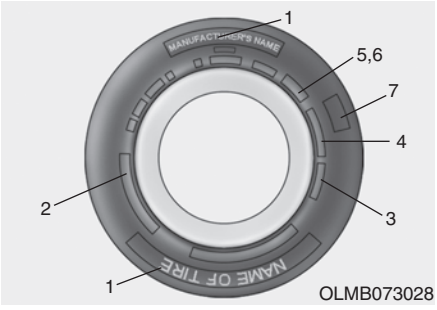
Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

245/60 R18 105H

245 - Tire width in millimeters.

60 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

105 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5J X 18

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

18 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270km/h (168mph)
Y	300km/h (186mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1422 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2022.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREAD WEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tires

A low aspect ratio tire, of which the aspect ratio is lower than 50, is designed for a sporty-look vehicle. The low aspect ratio is to optimize handling and braking. Thus, it may be uncomfortable to ride and it may generate noises, in comparison with a normal tire.

⚠ CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tire are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

- **When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tires and wheels. After driving, inspect the tires and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, slowly drive the vehicle not to damage the tires and wheels.**
- **When there is an impact on a tire, inspect the tire condition. Or, you can contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 miles) to prevent a tire damage.**
- **It is difficult to recognize a tire damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tire damage, check and replace the tire to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.**
- **When a tire is damaged while driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or curb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.**
- **The tire information is specified on the tire side wall.**

FUSES

■ Blade type



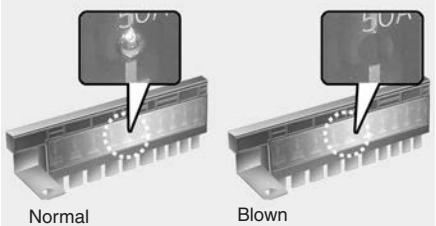
Normal Blown

■ Cartridge type



Normal Blown

■ Multi fuse



Normal Blown

OTM078035

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly cause a fire.**
- **Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.**

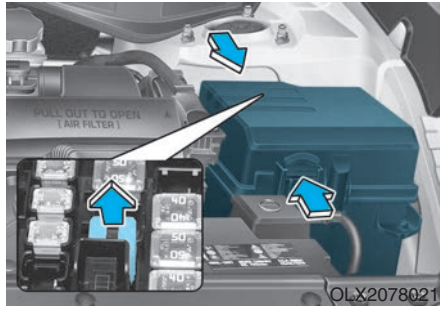
NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



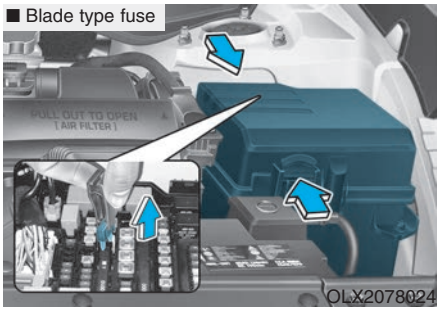
5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

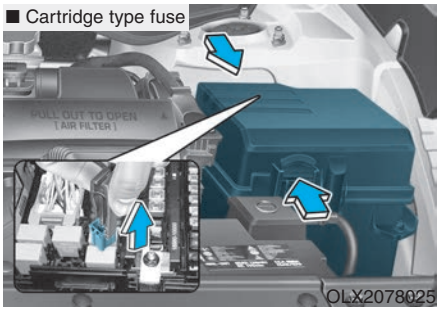
If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

■ Blade type fuse



■ Cartridge type fuse

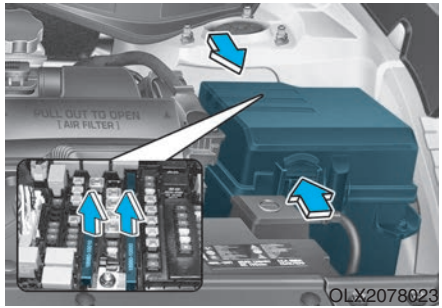


1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches OFF.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse (Main fuse)



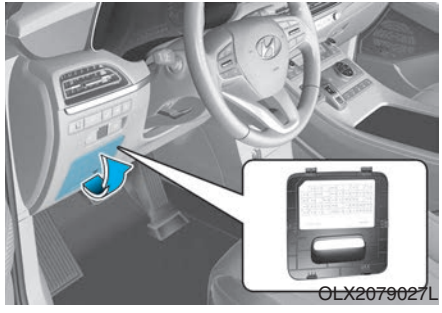
If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/Relay panel description

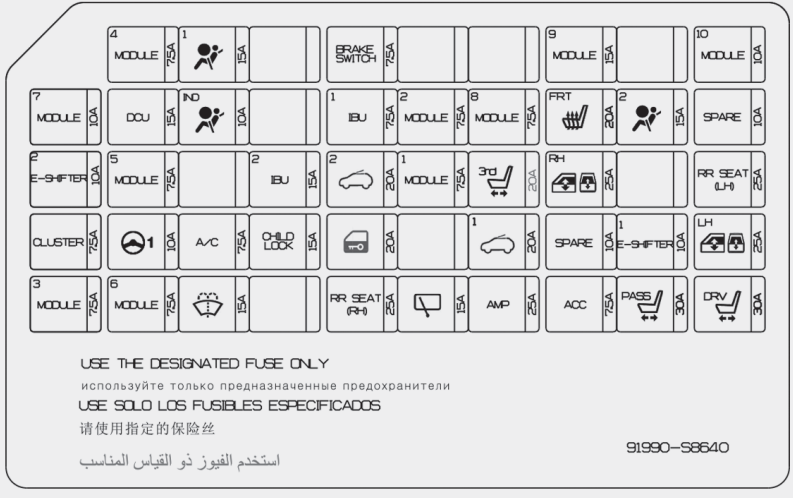
Driver's side fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OLX2078026L

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE4	4 MODULE	7.5A	Driver Door Module, Stop Lamp Switch (G6DN/G6DC)
A/BAG1	1	15A	SRS Control Module
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch
MODULE9	9 MODULE	15A	Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Head-Up Display, Front A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster, Security Indicator, Rain Sensor, Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) Sensor, Driver IMS Control Module, Power Tail Gate Unit, Driver Door Module, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror (WithIMS)
MODULE10	10 MODULE	10A	Front Console Switch, Data Link Connector, Rear A/C Control Module, Front Wireless Charger, Blind-Spot Collision Warning Unit LH/RH, Center Fascia Keyboard (Audio)
MODULE7	7 MODULE	10A	Head Lamp RH, Head Lamp LH
A/BAG IND	IND	10A	Instrument Cluster
IBU1	1 IBU	7.5A	IBU
MODULE2	2 MODULE	7.5A	1ST Seat Heater Control Module, 1ST Air Ventilation Control Module, Surround View Monitor Unit, 2ND Seat LH/RH Heater Control Module, 2ND Air Ventilation Seat LH/RH Control Module

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE8	8 MODULE	7.5A	Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Driver/Passenger Door Lock Actuator (W/O IMS), Center Fascia Keyboard
S/HEATER FRT	FRT	20A	1ST Seat Heater Control Module, 1ST Air Ventilation Control Module
A/BAG2	2	15A	Driver Air Ventilation Seat Blower Motor
E-SHIFTER2	2 E-SHIFTER	10A	Electronic ATM shift button Switch (SBW)
MODULE5	5 MODULE	7.5A	Front Console Switch, Crash Pad Switch (Up), IBU, Fuel Pressure Sensor (D4HC), 4WD ECM
IBU2	2 IBU	15A	IBU
SUNROOF2	2	20A	Rear Sunroof Motor
MODULE1	1 MODULE	7.5A	IBU
P/WDW RH	RH	20A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Passenger Power Window Switch, Rear Power Window Switch RH, Rear Safety Power Window Module RH
RR SEAT LH	RR SEAT (LH)	25A	2ND Seat LH Reclining Folding Actuator, 2ND Air Ventilation Seat LH Control Module, 2ND Seat LH Heater Control Module

Driver's side fuse Panel

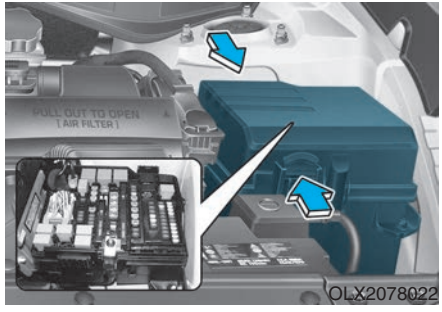
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, Head-Up Display
MDPS1 *1	1	10A	MDPS Unit
A/CON	A/C	7.5A	Incar Temperature Sensor, Front/Rear A/C Control Module, Cluster Ionizer, E/R Junction Block (RLY.3, RLY.6, RLY.7, RLY.9)
CHILD LOCK	CHILD LOCK	15A	ICM Relay Box(Child Lock/Unlock Relay)
DR/LOCK		20A	Tail Gate Relay, Door Lock/Unlock Relay
SUNROOF1	1	20A	Front Sunroof Motor
E-SHIFTER1	1 E-SHIFTER	10A	Electronic ATM shift button Switch (SBW)
P/WDW LH	LH	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module, Rear Power Window Switch LH, Rear Safety Power Window Module LH
MODULE3	3 MODULE	7.5A	IBU
MODULE6	6 MODULE	7.5A	Center Fascia Keyboard, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Front/Rear A/C Control Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, AMP, Driver IMS Control Module, 1ST Seat Heater Control Module, 1ST Air Ventilation Control Module, 2ND Seat LH/RH Heater Control Module, 2ND Air Ventilation Seat LH/RH Control Module

*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Driver's side fuse Panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
Washe		15A	Multifunction Switch
RR SEAT RH	RR SEAT (RH)	25A	2ND Seat RH Reclining Folding Actuator, 2ND Air Ventilation Seat RH Control Module, 2ND Seat RH Heater Control Module
Wiper RR		15A	Rear Wiper Relay, Rear Wiper Motor
AMP	AMP	25A	AMP
ACC	ACC	7.5A	Center Fascia Keyboard, IBU, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Front Wireless Charger, 1ST USB Charger #1, Surround View Monitor Unit, AMP
PS/P/Seat		30A	Passenger Seat Manual Switch
DR/P/Seat		30A	Driver Seat Manual Switch, Driver IMS Control Module

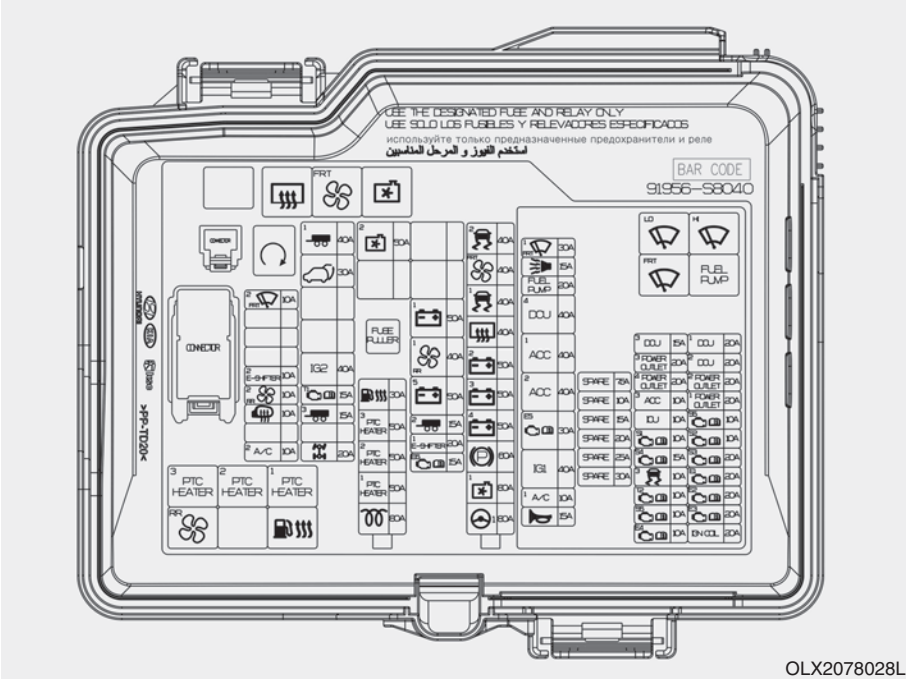
Engine compartment fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



Engine compartment fuse panel (Junction block)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	ESP2		40A	ESP Control Module
	FR Blower		40A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.3)
	ESP1		40A	Multipurpose Check Connector
	RR DEFOG		40A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.2)
	BATT2		50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS8,10,11,15)
	BATT3		50A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F29, F38, F39, F48, F49)
	BATT4		50A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F16, F17, F27, F36, F46)
	EPB		60A	ESP Control Module
FUSE	C/FAN1		80A	Not Used
	MDPS1 *1		80A	MDPS Unit

*1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Engine compartment fuse panel (Junction block)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-2	Fuel HTD		30A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.11)
	PTC3		50A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.6)
	PTC2		50A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.7)
	PTC1		50A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.8)
	GLOW		80A	Glow Relay Unit
FUSE	BATT1		50A	ICU Junction Block ((Fuse - IPS1,2,3,4,5,6,7), Long/Short Term Load Latch Relay)
	RR Blower1		40A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.9)
	BATT5		50A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F4, F14, F23, F24, F33, F34, F44)
	TRAILER2		15A	Not Used
	E-Shifter1		20A	E/R Junction Block (Fuse - F37), SCU
	ECU6		15A	ECM
	C/FAN2		50A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.4)

Engine compartment fuse panel (Junction block)

Type	Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	TRAILER1	1	40A	Not Used
	P/Tail Gate		30A	Power Tail Gate Unit
	IG2	IG2	40A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.5), PCB Block (IG2 Relay)
	TCU1	T1	15A	TCM
	TRAILER3	3	15A	Not Used
	4WD		20A	4WD ECM
	FR Wiper2	2 FRT	10A	IBU, ECM
	E-Shifter2	2 E-SHIFTER	10A	SCU
	RR Blower2	2 RR	10A	Rear A/C Control Module
	RR HTD		10A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Front A/C Control Module
	A/C2	2 A/C	10A	Front A/C Control Module (Auto)

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Gasoline 3.8 GDI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FR WIPER1	1 FRT	30A	PCB Block (RLY.3)
B/ALARM		15A	PCB Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
P/PUMP	PUEL PUMP	20A	PCB Block (RLY.4)
DCU3	3 DCU	15A	Not Used
DCU1	1 DCU	20A	Not Used
P/OUTLET3	3 POWER OUTLET	20A	Luggage Power Outlet
DCU2	2 DCU	20A	Not Used
P/OUTLET4	4 POWER OUTLET	20A	1ST Power Outlet
P/OUTLET2	2 POWER OUTLET	20A	2ND Power Outlet #1
ACC3	3 ACC	10A	1ST USB Charger #2, 2ND USB Charger LH/RH, 3RD USB Charger LH/RH
P/OUTLET1	1 POWER OUTLET	20A	2ND Power Outlet #2

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Gasoline 3.8 GDI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
ICU	ICU	10A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F47)
SENSOR5	S5	10A	Not Used
SENSOR1	S1	10A	PCB Block (RLY.4), E/R Junction Block (RLY.11)
SENSOR2	S2	10A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.8), Mass Air Flow Sensor, Stop Lamp Switch, Crankshaft Position Sensor, Oil Pump Valve, EGR Cooing Bypass Solenoid Valve, E/R Junction Block (A/C COMP Realy)
SENSOR4	S4	15A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.4), Lambda Sensor #1/#2, Electronic VGT Actuator, PM (Particulate Matter) Sensor, Cooling Fan Controller
SENSOR3	S3	20A	Rail Pressure Regulating Valve
ESP3	3	10A	Multipurpose Check Connector, ESP Control Module
ECU1	E1	20A	ECM
A/C1	1 A/C	10A	PCB Block (A/C COMP Relay)
TCU2	T2	10A	TCM, SCU
ECU2	E2	20A	Not Used

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Gasoline 3.8 GDI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
HORN		15A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
SENSOR6		10A	Glow Relay Unit
ECU3		20A	Fuel Pressure Regulating Valve
ECU4		10A	ECM
IGN COIL	IGN COIL	20A	Not Used
DCU4	4 DCU	40A	Not Used
ACC1	1 ACC	40A	PCB Block (ACC1 Relay)
ACC2	2 ACC	40A	PCB Block (ACC2 Relay)
ECU5		30A	Engine Control Relay
IG1	IG1	40A	PCB Block (IG1 Relay)

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Diesel 2.2 TCI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FR WIPER1	1 FRT	30A	PCB Block (RLY.3)
B/ALARM		15A	PCB Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
P/PUMP	PUEL PUMP	20A	PCB Block (RLY.4)
DCU3	3 DCU	15A	Not Used
DCU1	1 DCU	20A	Not Used
P/OUTLET3	3 POWER OUTLET	20A	Luggage Power Outlet
DCU2	2 DCU	20A	Not Used
P/OUTLET4	4 POWER OUTLET	20A	1ST Power Outlet
P/OUTLET2	2 POWER OUTLET	20A	2ND Power Outlet #1
ACC3	3 ACC	10A	1ST USB Charger #2, 2ND USB Charger LH/RH, 3RD USB Charger LH/RH
P/OUTLET1	1 POWER OUTLET	20A	2ND Power Outlet #2

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Diesel 2.2 TCI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
ICU	ICU	10A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F47)
SENSOR5	S5	10A	Oxygen Sensor #1/#2
SENSOR1	S1	10A	PCB Block (RLY.4)
SENSOR2	S2	10A	Electronic Thermostat, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Oxygen Sensor #3/#4, Oil Control Valve #1/#2/#3/#4, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve #1/#2, Oil Pressure Switch, E/R Junction Block (A/C COMP Realy)
SENSOR4	S4	15A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.4), Cooling Fan Controller, Ignition Coil #1,#2,#3,#4,#5,#6
SENSOR3	S3	20A	Not Used
ESP3	3	10A	Multipurpose Check Connector, ESP Control Module
ECU1	E1	20A	ECM
A/C1	1 A/C	10A	PCB Block (A/C COMP Relay)
TCU2	T2	10A	TCM, SCU
ECU2	E2	20A	ECM

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Diesel 2.2 TCI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
HORN		15A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
SENSOR6		10A	Not Used
ECU3		20A	ECM
ECU4		10A	ECM
IGN COIL	IGN COIL	20A	Not Used
DCU4	4 DCU	40A	Not Used
ACC1	1 ACC	40A	PCB Block (ACC1 Relay)
ACC2	2 ACC	40A	PCB Block (ACC2 Relay)
ECU5		30A	Engine Control Relay
IG1	IG1	40A	PCB Block (IG1 Relay)

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Gasoline 3.5 MPI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FR WIPER1	1 FRT	30A	PCB Block (RLY.3)
B/ALARM		15A	PCB Block (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay)
P/PUMP	PUEL PUMP	20A	PCB Block (RLY.4)
DCU3	3 DCU	15A	Not Used
DCU1	1 DCU	20A	Not Used
P/OUTLET3	3 POWER OUTLET	20A	Luggage Power Outlet
DCU2	2 DCU	20A	Not Used
P/OUTLET4	4 POWER OUTLET	20A	1ST Power Outlet
P/OUTLET2	2 POWER OUTLET	20A	2ND Power Outlet #1
ACC3	3 ACC	10A	1ST USB Charger #2, 2ND USB Charger LH/RH, 3RD USB Charger LH/RH
P/OUTLET1	1 POWER OUTLET	20A	2ND Power Outlet #2

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Gasoline 3.5 MPI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
ICU	ICU	10A	ICU Junction Block (Fuse - F47)
SENSOR5	S5	10A	Oil Control Valve #3,#4
SENSOR1	S1	10A	PCB Block (RLY.4), Injector #1,#2,#3,#4,#5,#6
SENSOR2	S2	10A	Oxygen Sensor #1,#2,#3,#4, Oil Control Valve #1,#2, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve #1/#2, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, E/R Junction Block (A/C COMP Realy)
SENSOR4	S4	15A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.4), Cooling Fan Controller
SENSOR3	S3	20A	Not Used
ESP3	3	10A	Multipurpose Check Connector, ESP Control Module
ECU1	E1	20A	ECM
A/C1	1 A/C	10A	PCB Block (A/C COMP Relay)
TCU2	T2	10A	TCM, SCU
ECU2	E2	20A	ECM

Engine compartment fuse panel (PCB Junction block : Gasoline 3.5 MPI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
HORN		15A	PCB Block (Horn Relay)
SENSOR6		10A	Not Used
ECU3		20A	ECM
ECU4		10A	ECM
IGN COIL	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4/#5/#6, Condenser #1/#2
DCU4	4 DCU	40A	Not Used
ACC1	1 ACC	40A	PCB Block (ACC1 Relay)
ACC2	2 ACC	40A	PCB Block (ACC2 Relay)
ECU5		30A	Engine Control Relay
IG1	IG1	40A	PCB Block (IG1 Relay)

LIGHT BULBS

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

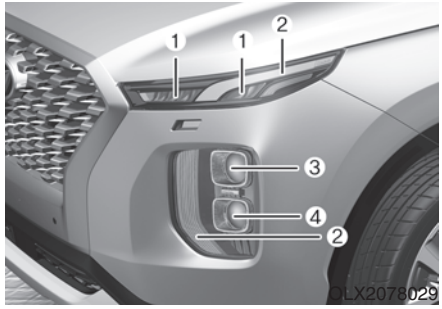
The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information - Traffic Change (for Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

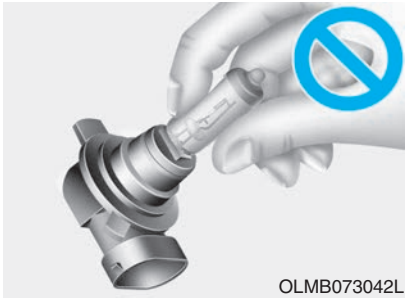
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement

Type A



(1) Turn signal lamp
(2) Daytime running light / Position lamp
(3) Headlamp (Low)
(4) Headlamp (High)

⚠ WARNING

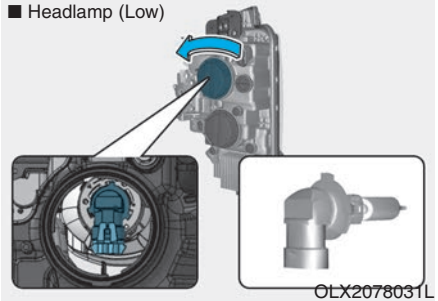


- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

⚠ WARNING

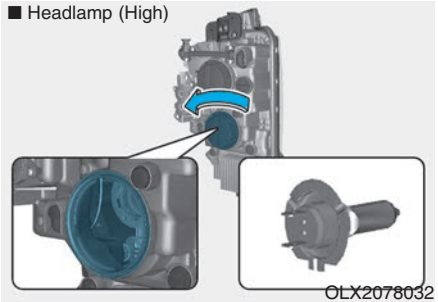
Prior to working on a light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is in the OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

■ Headlamp (Low)



OLX2078031L

■ Headlamp (High)



OLX2078032

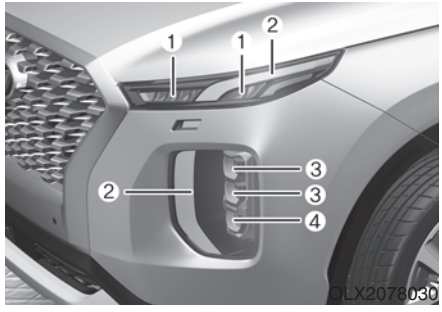
Headlamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the bulb socket-connector.
5. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly by turning it counterclockwise.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector.
8. Install the bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Daytime running light/position lamp / Turn signal lamp

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Type B



(1) Turn signal lamp
(2) Daytime running light / Position lamp
(3) Headlamp (Low)
(4) Headlamp (High) (with sub LOW)

⚠ WARNING



- **Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.

Lamps

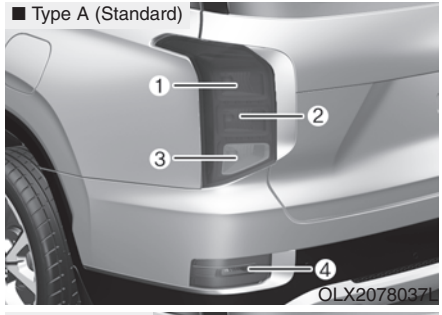
If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

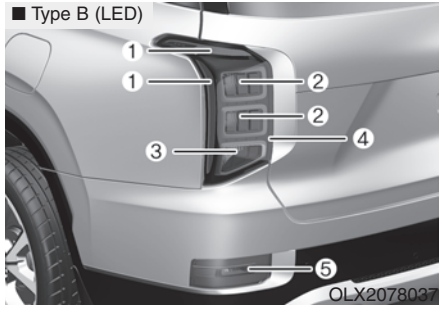
Side repeater lamp replacement

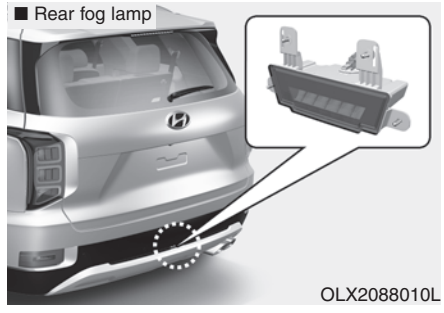


If the LED lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear combination lamp bulb replacement





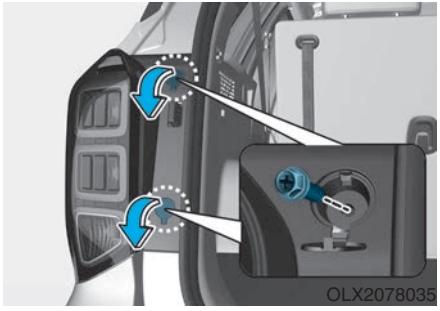


■ Type A

(1) Tail lamp
(2) Tail/Stop lamp
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Backup lamp

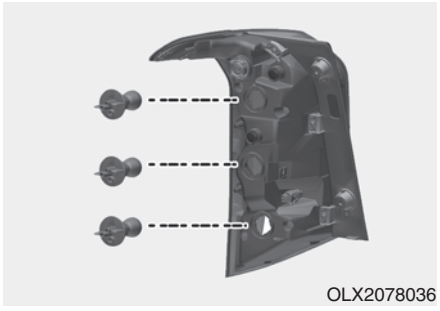
■ Type B

(1) Tail lamp
(2) Stop lamp
(3) Turn signal lamp
(4) Tail lamp
(5) Backup lamp



Stop/Tail lamp and turn signal lamp (Type A)

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the tailgate.
3. Loosen the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
8. Install the socket into the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

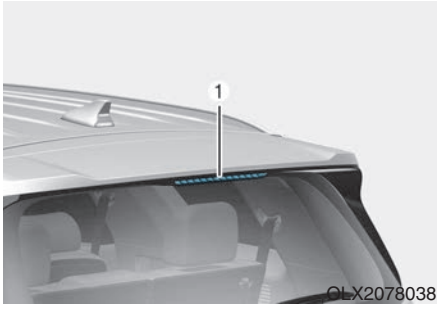
Tail / Stop lamp, turn signal lamp (Type B)

If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Back up lamp, Rear fog lamp

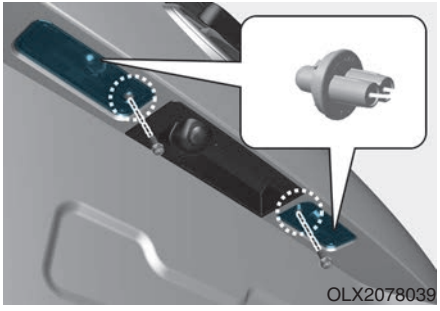
If these lamps do not operate, we recommend that you have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

High mounted stop lamp replacement



If the high mounted stop lamp (1) does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

License plate light bulb replacement



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

Interior light bulb replacement

■ Map lamp (LED type)



■ Room lamp (LED type)



■ Luggage compartment lamp (LED)



Map lamp (1) / Room lamp (2) / Luggage compartment lamp (3) (LED Type)

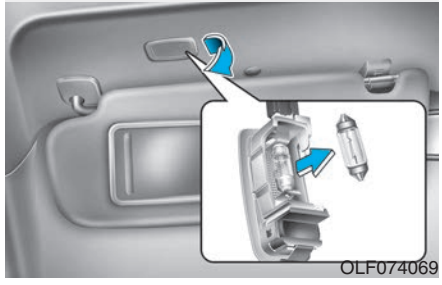
If the lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Map lamp, room lamp, vanity mirror lamp and luggage compartment lamp

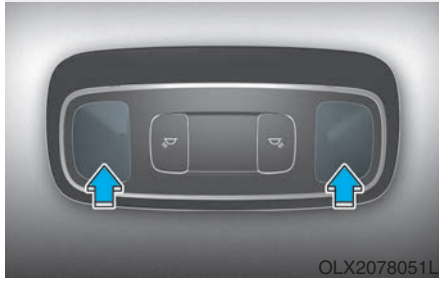
■ Map lamp



■ Vanity mirror lamp



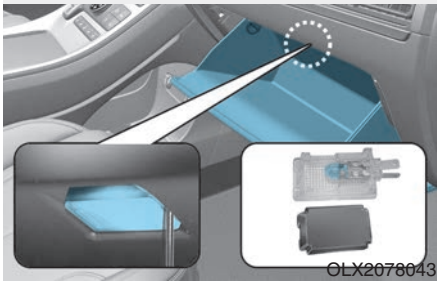
■ Room lamp



■ Luggage compartment lamp



■ Glove box lamp



1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb into the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to damage the cover, tab, and plastic housing.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**

  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

⚠ WARNING

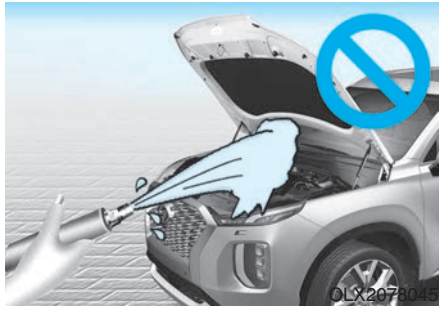
Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



NOTICE

- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (For example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.**
- **Clean the wheel when it has cooled.**
- **Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.**
- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings; by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and vehicle peting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.
See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean Vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of seat leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

    Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

⚠ CAUTION

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as dry grass, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter as you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle.

Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Diesel particulate filter (DPF) (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The DPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature.

In this case, the accumulated soot is out of the detection range, the soot oxidization process does not occur, and the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Lamp ( ) Illuminates.

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 60 km/h (37 mph), or when the engine RPM is between 1,250 and 2,500 with the gear in the 2nd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the DPF Lamp continuously blinks or the warning message “Check exhaust system” illuminates in the above cases, we recommend that you have the DPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

When the vehicle is continuously driven with the DPF Lamp flashing for an extended period of time, it may damage the DPF system and lower the fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Fuel
(if equipped with DPF)

We recommend you to use only the regulated diesel fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the DPF system.

When you use other diesel fuels, which are high in sulfurs (above 50 ppm) or that contain unspecified additives, they may damage the DPF system and cause white smoke emissions.

Lean NOx Trap (if equipped)

The Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes the nitrogen oxide from the exhaust gas. A smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel, and it can degrade NOx reduction performance. Please use the regulated automotive diesel fuel.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions 8-2
Engine 8-2
Bulb wattage 8-3
Tires and wheels 8-4
Load and speed capacity tires (for Europe) 8-5
Air conditioning system 8-6
Vehicle weight and luggage volume 8-6
  Luggage volume 8-6
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-7
  Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-10
Vehicle certification label 8-10
Tire specification and pressure label 8-11
Engine number 8-11
Air conditioner compressor label 8-12
Declaration of conformity 8-12
Fuel label 8-13
  Gasoline engine 8-13
  Diesel engine 8-13

DIMENSIONS

Items		mm (in)
Overall length		4,980 (196.06)
Overall width		1,975 (77.75)
Overall height		1,750 (68.89)
Front tread	245/60 R18	1,708 (67.24)
	245/50 R20	1,708 (67.24)
Rear tread	245/60 R18	1,716 (67.56)
	245/50 R20	1,716 (67.56)
Wheelbase		2,900 (114.17)

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline 3.8 GDI	Gasoline 3.5 MPI	Diesel R2.2
Displacement cc (cu. in)	3,778 (230.55)	3,470 (211.75)	2,199 (134.19)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	96 x 87 (3.78 x 3.43)	92x87 (3.62 x 3.43)	85.4x96 (3.34X3.77)
Firing order	1-2-3-4-5-6	1-2-3-4-5-6	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	6, V-type	6, V-type	4. In-line

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb		Bulb Type	Wattage
Front	Headlamp (Low) - Type A	HB3	60
	Headlamp (High) - Type A	H7	55
	Headlamp (Low) - Type B	LED	LED
	Headlamp (High) - Type B	LED	LED
	Daytime running lamp(DRL) & Position lamp -Type A	LED	LED
	Daytime running lamp(DRL) & Position lamp -Type B	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp (Outside mirror)	LED	LED
Rear	Rear combination lamp (Tail) - Type A	P21/5W	21/5
	Rear combination lamp (Tail/Stop) - Type A	P21/5W	21/5
	Rear turn signal lamp - Type A	P21W	21
	Rear combination lamp (Stop) - Type B	LED	LED
	Rear combination lamp (Tail/Stop) - Type B	LED	LED
	Rear turn signal lamp - Type B	LED	LED
	Back up lamp	P21W	21
	Rear fog lamp	LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp	LED	LED
	License plate lamp	W5W	5

Light Bulb		Bulb Type	Wattage
Interior lamp	Map lamp - Type A	W8W	8
	Map lamp - Type B	LED	LED
	Room lamp - Type A	W8W	8
	Room lamp - Type B	LED	LED
	Luggage lamp - Type A	FESTOON	8
	Luggage lamp - Type B	LED	LED
	Sunvisor lamp - Type A	5W	5
	Sunvisor lamp - Type B	LED	LED
	Glove box lamp	FESTOON	5

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire Size	Wheel Size	Inflation Pressure bar (kPa, psi)				Wheel Lug Nut Torque kgf.m (lbf.ft, N.m)
			Normal load		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	245/60 R18	7.5J x 18	2.4 (240,35)		2.4 (240,35)		11~13 (79~94,107~127)
	245/50 R20	7.5J x 20					
Compact spare tire	T155/90 R18	4.0T x 18	4.2 (420, 60)				

NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.**
- **An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +10 kPa/1 km (+2.4 psi/1 mile)).**
- **Do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tire sidewall.**

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TIRES (FOR EUROPE)

Item	Tire Size	Wheel Size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI *1	kg	SS *2	km/h
Full size tire	245/60 R18	7.5J x 18	105	925	H	210
	245/50 R20	7.5J x 20	102	850	V	240
Compact spare tire	T155/90 R18	4.0T x 18	113	1150	M	130

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX
*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items		Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant	g (oz.)	900 (31.75) ± 25 (0.88)	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	g (oz.)	180 (6.35)	PAG

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

VEHICLE WEIGHT AND LUGGAGE VOLUME

Item	Gasoline 3.5 MPI		Gasoline 3.8 GDI		Diesel 2.2	
	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD	2WD	4WD
7 Seater [kg(lbs.)]	2560 (5643)	2610 (5754)	2570 (5665)	2630 (5798)	2610 (5754)	2670 (5886)
8 Seater [kg(lbs.)]	2610 (5754)	2645 (5831)	2630 (5798)	2660 (5864)	2670 (5886)	2690 (5930)

Luggage volume

Item	From 2nd row to luggage room	From 3rd row to luggage room
VDA (MIN.)	704 L (24.86 cu ft)	311 L (10.98 cu ft)

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends Shell HELIX Motor oils	Gasoline Engine	3.5 MPI	5.7 l (6.02 US qt.)	ACEA A5/B5 *4
		3.8 GDI	6.5 l (6.87 US qt.)	ACEA A5/B5 *4
	Diesel Engine	R 2.2 with DPF*3	6.5 l (6.87 US qt.)	ACEA C3 or C2
		R 2.2 without DPF*3		ACEA A3/B4
Automatic transmission fluid	Gasoline Engine	3.5 MPI / 3.8 GDI	7.0 l (7.4 US qt.)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV, NOCA ATF SP-IV, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV
	Diesel Engine	R 2.2	7.1 l (7.50 US qt.)	
Coolant	Gasoline Engine	3.5 MPI / 3.8 GDI	8.9 l (9.4 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
	Diesel Engine	R 2.2	8.8 ~ 9.0 l (9.3 ~ 9.5 US qt.)	

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on page 8-9.

*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 : Diesel Particulate Filter

*4 : If the ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL, ILSAC GF-3, ACEA A3

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Brake fluid		As required	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Rear differential oil (4WD)		0.7 *l* (0.74 US qt.)	HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/85 (SK HCT-5 GEAR OIL 75W/85 or EQUIVALENT)
Transfer case oil (4WD)	Diesel 2.2	0.65 *l* (0.69 US qt.)	
	Gasoline 3.5 MPI / 3.8 GDI	0.7 *l* (0.74 US qt.)	
Fuel		71 *l* (18.75 US gal.)	Refer to Fuel requirements in the introduction chapter.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.
Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

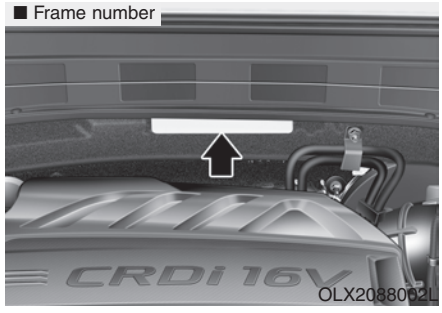
Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature										
	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Gasoline engine oil *1										
										20W-50
										15W-40
										10W-30
										5W-30, 5W-40
Diesel Engine Oil										
										15W-40
										10W-30/40
										5W-30/40
										0W-30/40

*1 : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (ACEA A5). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

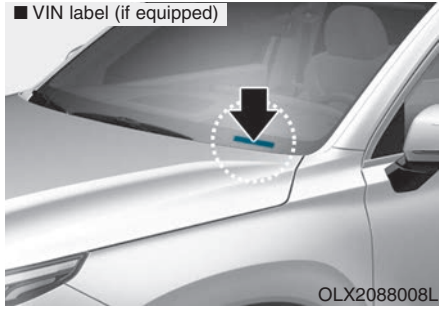
■ Frame number



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

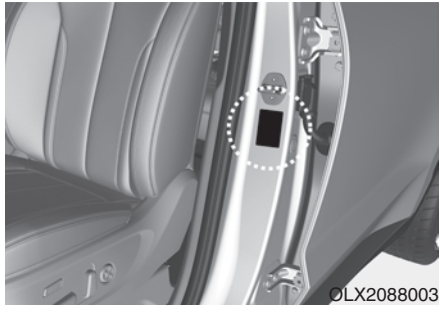
The number is punched on the engine compartment frame and back side of the engine.

■ VIN label (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

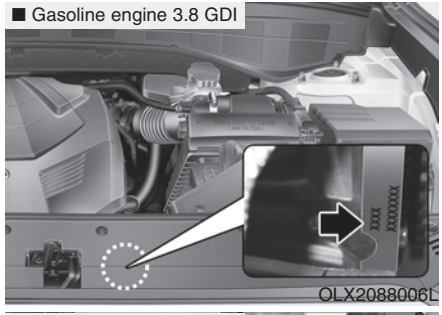


The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

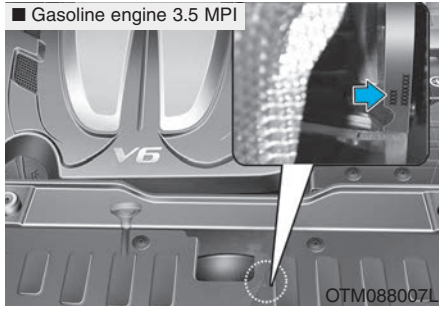
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER

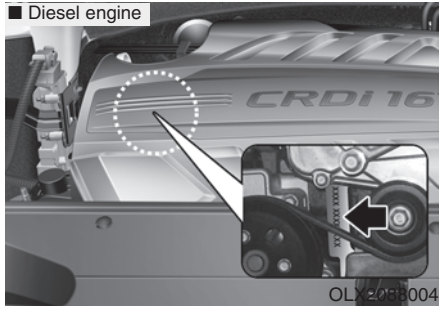
■ Gasoline engine 3.8 GDI



■ Gasoline engine 3.5 MPI

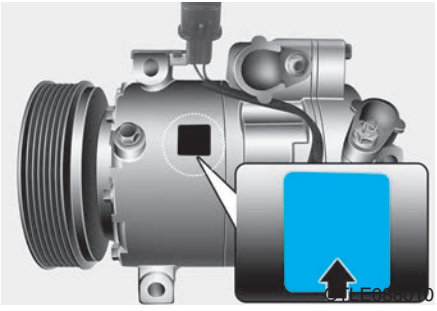


■ Diesel engine



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant and refrigerant oil.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example

CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

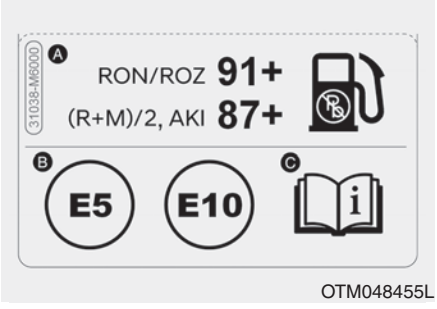
Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

http://service.hyundai-motor.com

FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

Gasoline engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

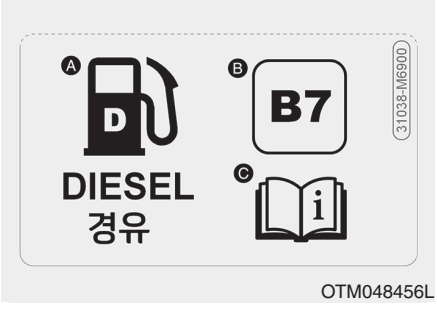


OTM048455L

A. Octane rating of unleaded Gasoline
   1) RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
   2) (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
   ❊ This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
C. For further details, refer to the “Fuel Requirement” in the Introduction chapter.

Diesel engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



OTM048456L

A. Fuel : Diesel
B. Identifiers for FAME containing Diesel-type Fuels
   ❊ This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
C. For further details, refer to the “Fuel Requirement” in the Introduction chapter.

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle 3-4
Immobilizer system 3-12
Remote key 3-4
Smart key 3-7
Air bag - supplemental restraint system 2-51
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat 2-61
How does the air bags system operate? 2-56
What to expect after an air bag inflates 2-60
Where are the air bags? 2-53
Air cleaner 7-44
Air conditioner compressor label 8-12
Air conditioning system 8-6
Appearance care 7-94
Exterior care 7-94
Interior care 7-99
Automatic climate control system 3-164
Automatic heating and air conditioning 3-165
Manual heating and air conditioning 3-165
Rear climate control 3-170
Rear climate control button 3-169
System maintenance 3-175
System operation 3-173
Automatic transmission 5-17
Automatic transmission operation 5-17
Good driving practices 5-23
LCD display message 5-22
Parking 5-21

B

Battery 7-50
Battery capacity label 7-51
Battery recharging 7-52
For best battery service 7-51
Reset items 7-53
Before driving 5-5
Before entering the vehicle 5-5
Before starting 5-5
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 5-91
Blind-Spot Safety system malfunction and limitations 5-100
Blind-Spot Safety system settings 5-93
System operation 5-96
Blind-spot Collison Warning (BCW) 5-80
Blind-Spot Safety system malfunction and limitations 5-85
Blind-Spot Safety system operation 5-84
Blind-Spot Safety system settings settings 5-81

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 3-149
Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction.....3-150
Blind-Spot View Monitor operation.....3-150
Blind-Spot View Monitor settings.....3-149
Brake fluid 7-42
Checking the brake fluid level.....7-42
Checking the washer fluid level 7-43
Braking system 5-26
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-37
AUTO HOLD 5-33
Disc brakes wear indicator 5-27
Downhill Brake Control (DBC) 5-44
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 5-27
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....5-39
Good braking practices 5-46
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) 5-44
Power brakes 5-26
Trailer stability assist (TSA) 5-43
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 5-42
Bulb wattage.....8-3

C

Child restraint system (CRS) 2-40
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....2-43
Our recommendation:Children always in the rear 2-40
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 2-41
Climate control additional features 3-181
Auto comfort control (for driver's seat).....3-181
Automatic ventilation 3-181
Clean air 3-181
Sunroof inside air recirculation 3-181
Climate control air filter.....7-46
Filter inspection 7-46
Filter replacement 7-46
Cruise Control.....5-144
Cruise Control.....5-144
Cruise Control operation 5-144

D

Declaration of conformity 5-175
Front radar 5-175
The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies.....5-177
Declaration of conformity 8-12
Defroster 3-151
Rear window defroster.....3-151
Dimensions 8-2
Door locks 3-13
Auto door lock/unlock features 3-16
Child-protector rear door locks 3-17
Electronic child safety lock system 3-17
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 3-14
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 3-13
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD).....5-57
Drive mode integrated control system (4WD).....5-62
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 5-137
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 5-141
Driver Attention Warning operation 5-139
Driver Attention Warning settings 5-138
Driver position memory system 3-28
Driver position memory system reset.....3-30
Easy access function 3-29
Recalling memory position.....3-28
Storing memory positions.....3-28

E

Emergency commodity.....6-30
Fire extinguisher 6-30
First aid kit.....6-30
Tire pressure gauge.....6-30
Triangle reflector 6-30
Emission control system.....7-102
Crankcase emission control system.....7-102
Evaporative emission control system 7-102
Exhaust emission control system.....7-103
Engine.....8-2
Engine compartment.....1-6
Engine compartmentengine compartment.....7-3
Engine coolant 7-39
Changing the engine coolant 7-41
Checking the engine coolant level.....7-39
Engine number.....8-11
Engine oil.....7-35
Checking the engine oil and filter 7-38
Checking the engine oil level (Diesel Engine).....7-36
Checking the engine oil level (Gasoline engine) 7-35
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-32

Exterior features 3-50
Fuel filler door 3-62
Hood.....3-50
Power tailgate 3-53
Roof rack 3-197
Smart tailgate 3-59
Tailgate.....3-51
Exterior features 3-197
Exterior overview (I) 1-2
Exterior overview (II).....1-3

F

Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) - Sensor fusion type (front camera only) 5-67
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 5-73
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....5-70
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....5-68
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 3-137
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions.....3-140
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 3-138
Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....3-137
Four Wheel Drive (4WD).....5-48
4WD operation.....5-50
Emergency precautions.....5-54
LCD display message 5-53
Multi Terrain Control.....5-48
Multi Terrain Control mode.....5-48
Reducing the risk of a rollover 5-55
Fuel Filter (For Diesel).....7-44
Fuel label 8-13
Diesel engine 8-13
Gasoline engine 8-13
Fuses 7-64
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....7-66
Fuse/Relay panel description.....7-67
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....7-65

H

Hazard warning flasher.....6-2
Head up display (HUD) 3-108
High Beam Assist (HBA).....3-120
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations.....3-122
High Beam Assist operation 3-121
High Beam Assist setting.....3-120

I

If the engine overheats 6-7
If the engine will not start 6-3
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly....6-3
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start.....6-4
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 6-15
Changing tires.....6-17
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack 6-25
Jack and tools.....6-15
Jack label 6-24
Removing and storing the spare tire.....6-16
Ignition switch 5-7
Engine Start/Stop button 5-11
Key ignition switch.....5-7
Important safety precautions 2-2
Air bag hazards 2-2
Always wear your seat belt 2-2
Control your speed 2-3
Driver distraction 2-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition 2-3
Restrain all children 2-2
In case of an emergency while driving 6-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....6-2
If the engine stalls while driving 6-2
If you have a flat tire while driving.....6-3
Instrument cluster 3-65
Gauges and meters.....3-66
Instrument cluster control.....3-66
LCD display messages 3-85
Transmission shift indicator.....3-70
Warning and indicator lights.....3-71
Instrument panel overview 1-5
Interior features.....3-184
Ashtray.....3-184
Cargo security screen.....3-194
Cigarette lighter 3-184
Clock.....3-192
Clothes hanger 3-192
Conversation mirror.....3-187
Cup holder 3-185
Floor mat anchor(s) 3-193
Luggage net (holder) 3-194
Power outlet.....3-188
Side curtain 3-196
Sunvisor 3-187
USB charger.....3-189
Wireless cellular phone charging system 3-190
Interior overview 1-4

J

Jump starting.....6-4

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA) 5-132
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 5-135
Lane Following Assist operation 5-133
Lane Following Assist settings 5-132
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 5-125
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations...5-129
Lane Keeping Assist operation 5-127
Lane Keeping Assist settings 5-125
LCD display 3-91
LCD display control 3-91
LCD display modes 3-92
Light bulbs 7-85
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement.....7-86
High mounted stop lamp replacement.....7-91
Interior light bulb replacement 7-91
License plate light bulb replacement.....7-91
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement.....7-89
Side repeater lamp replacement 7-89
Lighting 3-111
Exterior lights.....3-111
Interior lights.....3-116
Welcome system 3-115
Load and speed capacity tires (for Europe) 8-5

M

Maintenance services.....7-6
Owner maintenance precautions.....7-6
Owner's responsibility.....7-6
Manual climate control system 3-152
Heating and air conditioning 3-153
Rear climate control.....3-157
System maintenance 3-162
System operation 3-160
Mirrors 3-34
Inside rearview mirror 3-34
Outside rearview mirror 3-35
Reverse parking aid function.....3-38
Multimedia system 4-2
Antenna.....4-2
Audio / Video / Navigation system 4-4
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free 4-4
How vehicle radio works.....4-5
Steering wheel audio controls.....4-3
USB port 4-2

O

Owner maintenance 7-7
Owner maintenance schedule 7-8

R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 5-106
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation.....5-108
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction and limitations 5-110
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system settings.....5-107
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 5-114
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system malfunction and limitations 5-120
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system operation.....5-116
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system settings.....5-115
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....3-129
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....3-132
Rear View Monitor operation 3-130
Rear View Monitor settings 3-129
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....8-7
Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-8
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 3-133
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 3-134
Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 3-133
Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....3-133

S

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) 3-19
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) 3-25
Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations 3-23
Safe Exit Assist operation.....3-21
Safe Exit Assist settings.....3-20
Scheduled maintenance services 7-10
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Diesel Engine, except Europe) 7-30
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Diesel Engine, for Europe).....7-25
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Gasoline Engine, except Europe).....7-20
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions (Gasoline Engine, for Europe).....7-14
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, except Europe) 7-27
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Diesel Engine, for Europe).....7-22
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, except Europe) 7-16
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Gasoline Engine, for Europe).....7-11

Seat belts 2-26
Additional seat belt safety precautions 2-36
Care of seat belts 2-39
Seat belt restraint system 2-29
Seat belt safety precautions 2-26
Seat belt warning light 2-27
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats 2-22
Seats 2-4
Front seats 2-6
Headrest 2-17
Rear seats 2-11
Safety precautions 2-5
Smart Cruise Control (scc) with Stop & Go system ..5-147
Smart Cruise Control display and control 5-153
Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations..5-159
Smart Cruise Control operation 5-152
Smart Cruise Control settings 5-148
Special driving conditions 5-165
Driving at night 5-166
Driving in flooded areas 5-167
Driving in the rain 5-166
Hazardous driving conditions 5-165
Highway driving 5-167
Reducing the risk of a rollover 5-168
Rocking the vehicle 5-165
Smooth cornering 5-166
Steering wheel 3-31
Electric power steering (EPS) 3-31
Heated steering wheel 3-32
Horn 3-33
Tilt steering / Telescopic steering 3-32
Storage compartment 3-182
Center console storage 3-182
Luggage tray 3-183
Sunroof 3-44
Dual wide sunroof 3-44
Resetting the sunroof 3-48
Slide open/close (Front) 3-46
Sunroof 3-44
Sunroof open warning 3-49
Sunshade (Front)/Power sunshade (Rear) 3-45
Tilt open/close (Front) 3-46
Surround View Monitor (SVM) 3-143
Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations 3-147
Surround View Monitor operation 3-145
Surround View Monitor settings 3-143

T

Theft-alarm system 3-27
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 6-9
Changing a tire with TPMS 6-13
Check tire pressure 6-9
Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale.....6-11
Low tire pressure telltale 6-11
Tire pressure monitoring system 6-10
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator.....6-12
Tire specification and pressure label 8-11
Tires and wheels 7-54
Check tire inflation pressure.....7-56
Low aspect ratio tires.....7-63
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 7-55
Tire care 7-54
Tire maintenance.....7-59
Tire replacement 7-58
Tire rotation 7-56
Tire sidewall labeling.....7-59
Tire traction 7-59
Wheel alignment and tire balance 7-57
Wheel replacement 7-59
Tires and wheels 8-4
Towing 6-26
Emergency towing 6-28
Removable towing hook 6-27
Towing service 6-26
Trailer towing 5-173
Trip computer 3-104
Trip modes 3-104

V

Vehicle certification label 8-10
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....8-10
Vehicle weight 5-174
Overloading 5-174
Vehicle weight and luggage volume.....8-6
Luggage volume 8-6

W

Washer fluid 7-43
Draining water from fuel filter 7-44
Filter replacement 7-44
Fuel filter cartridge replacement 7-44
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? 2-62
Additional safety precautions 2-68
Air bag warning labels 2-68
SRS care 2-67
Windows 3-39
Power windows 3-39
Remote window closing function 3-43
Windshield defrosting and defogging 3-178
Automatic climate control system 3-179
Manual climate control system 3-178
Winter driving 5-169
Snow or icy conditions 5-169
Winter Precautions 5-171
Wiper blades 7-47
Blade inspection 7-47
Blade replacement 7-47
Wipers and washers 3-124
Rear window wiper and washer switch 3-127
Windshield washers 3-126
Windshield wipers 3-125